

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date
22 March 2007 (22.03.2007)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2007/031791 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 205/04 (2006.01) C07D 307/38 (2006.01)
 C07D 213/75 (2006.01) C07D 333/20 (2006.01)
 C07D 233/54 (2006.01) C07D 417/12 (2006.01)
 C07D 237/28 (2006.01) A61K 31/395 (2006.01)
 C07D 279/12 (2006.01) A61K 31/4433 (2006.01)
 C07D 295/12 (2006.01) A61K 31/381 (2006.01)
 C07D 295/22 (2006.01) A61P 31/12 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/GB2006/003469

(22) International Filing Date:

18 September 2006 (18.09.2006)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

0518971.7 16 September 2005 (16.09.2005) GB
 0610663.7 30 May 2006 (30.05.2006) GB
 0610664.5 30 May 2006 (30.05.2006) GB

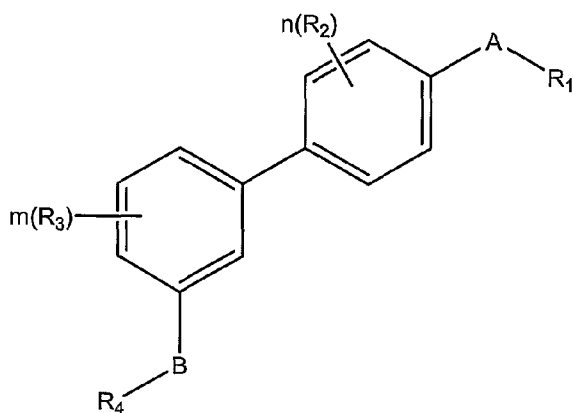
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **ARROW THERAPEUTICS LIMITED** [GB/GB]; Britannia House, 7 Trinity Street, London SE1 1DA (GB).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **WHEELHOUSE, Christopher, James** [GB/GB]; Arrow Therapeutics Ltd, Britannia House, 7 Trinity Street, London, SE1 1DA (GB). **THOMAS, Alexander, James, Floyd** [GB/GB]; Arrow Therapeutics Ltd, Britannia House, 7 Trinity Street, London, SE1 1DA (GB). **BUSHNELL, David, John** [GB/GB]; Arrow Therapeutics Ltd, Britannia House, 7 Trinity Street, London, SE1 1DA (GB). **LUMLEY, James** [GB/GB]; Arrow Therapeutics Limited, Britannia House, 7 Trinity Street, London SE1 1DA (GB). **SALTER, James, Iain** [GB/GB]; Arrow Therapeutics Ltd, Britannia House, 7 Trinity Street, London, SE1 1DA (GB). **CARTER, Malcolm, Clive** [GB/GB]; Arrow Therapeutics Ltd, Britannia House, 7 Trinity Street, London, SE1 1DA (GB). **MATHEWS, Neil** [GB/GB]; Arrow Therapeutics Ltd, Britannia House, 7 Trinity Street, London, SE1 1DA (GB). **PILKINGTON, Christopher, John** [GB/GB]; Arrow Therapeutics Ltd, Britannia House, 7 Trinity Street, London, SE1 1DA (GB). **ANGELL, Richard, Martyn** [GB/GB]; Arrow Therapeutics Ltd, Britannia House, 7 Trinity Street, London, SE1 1DA (GB).

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: BIPHENYL DERIVATIVES AND THEIR USE IN TREATING HEPATITIS C



(57) Abstract: A compound which is a biphenyl derivative of formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein: R₁ is a C₁-C₆ alkyl group or a moiety -A₁, -L₁-A₁, -A₁-A₁', -L₁-A₁-A₁', -A₁-L₁-A₁', -A₁-Y₁-A₁', -A₁-Het₁-A₁', -L₁-A₁-Y₁-A₁', -L₁-A₁-Het₁-A₁', -L₁-Het₁-A₁, -L₁-Y₁-A₁, -L₁-Y₁-Het₁-A₁, -L₁-Het₁-Y₁-A₁, -L₁-Y₁-Het₁-L₁', -A₁-Y₁-Het₁-A₁', -A₁-Het₁-Y₁-A₁', -A₁-Het₁-L₁-A₁', -A₁-L₁-Het₁-A₁' or -L₁-Het₁-L₁'; - A and B are the same or different and each represent a direct bond or a -CO-, -NR', -NR'-CO-, -NR'-CO₂-, -CO-, -NR'-CO-NR'', -NR'-S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂-NR', -SO₂-, -NR', -NR'-CO-CO-, -CO-O-, -O-CO-, -(C₁-C₂ alkylene)-NR' or -(C₁-C₂ hydroxyalkylene)-NR' - moiety, wherein R' and R'' are the same or different and each represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl; - R₂ and R₃ are the same or different and each

represent C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy or halogen; n and m are the same or different and each represent 0 or 1; R₄ is a C₁-C₆ alkyl group or a moiety -A₄, -L₄-A₄, -A₄-A₄', -L₄-A₄-A₄', -A₄-L₄-A₄', -A₄-Y₄-A₄', -A₄-Het₄-A₄', -L₄-A₄-Y₄-A₄', -L₄-A₄-Het₄-A₄', -L₄-Het₄-A₄, -L₄-Y₄-A₄, -L₄-Y₄-Het₄-A₄, -L₄-Het₄-Y₄-A₄, -L₄-Y₄-Het₄-L₄', -A₄-Y₄-Het₄-A₄', -A₄-Het₄-Y₄-A₄', -A₄-Het₄-L₄-A₄' or -L₄-Het₄-L₄', each A₁, A₄, A₁' and A₄' are the same or different and represent a phenyl, 5- to 10- membered heteroaryl, 5- to 10- membered heterocyclyl or C₃-C₈ carbocyclyl moiety; each L₁ and L₄ is the same or different and represents a C₁-C₄ alkylene or a C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkylene group; each Y₁ and Y₄ is the same or different and represents -CO-, -SO- or -S(O)₂-; each L₁' and L₄' is the same or different and represents hydrogen or a C₁-C₄ alkyl group; and each Het₁ and Het₄ is the same or different and represents -O-, -S- or -NR', wherein R' is hydrogen or a C₁-C₄ alkyl group, the phenyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl and carbocyclyl moieties in R₁ and R₄ being optionally fused to a phenyl, 5- to 10- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 10- membered heterocyclyl ring; and the phenyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl and carbocyclyl moieties in R₁ and R₄ being unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from -(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-X₁, -CO₂R', -SO₂NR'R'', -S(O)₂R', -CONR'R'', -NR'-CO-R'', -NR'-S(O)₂R'', -CO-NR'-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-NR'R'' and -CO-O-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-NR'R'' and/or (b) 1, 2 or 3 unsubstituted substituents selected from -(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-X₂, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano, nitro and -NR'R'', wherein X₁ is -CO₂R', -SO₂-R', -NR'-CO₂R'', -NR'-S(O)₂R'', -CONR'R'' or -SO₂-NR'R'', each X₂ is the same or different and is cyano, nitro or -NR'R'', each R' and R'' is the same or different and represents hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl and each R''' is the same or different and represents C₁-C₄ alkyl.

WO 2007/031791 A1



(74) **Agent:** SRINIVASAN, Ravi Chandran; J.A. KEMP & Co, 14 South Square, Gray's Inn, London, WC1R 5JJ (GB).

(81) **Designated States** (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) **Designated States** (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available*): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

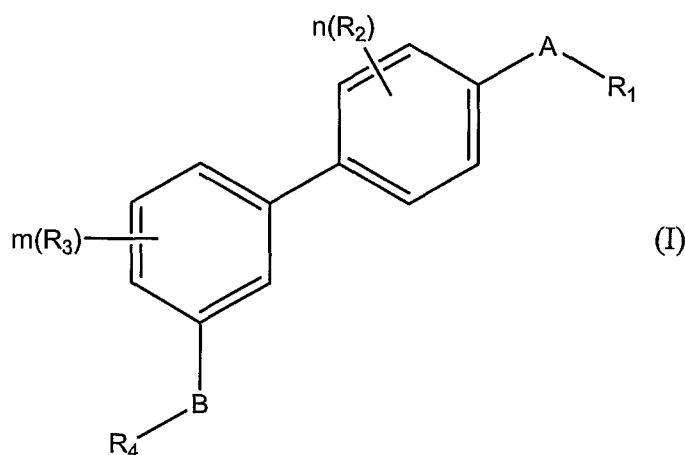
Published:

— *with international search report*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

BIPHENYL DERIVATIVES AND THEIR USE IN TREATING HEPATITIS C

The present invention relates to a series of biphenyl derivatives which are useful in treating or preventing a hepatitis C viral (HCV) infection. The present invention provides, in a first embodiment, the use of a compound which is a biphenyl derivative of formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for use in treating or alleviating HCV



10

wherein:

- R_1 is a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group or a moiety $-A_1$, $-L_1-A_1$, $-A_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-L_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-Y_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-Y_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-Het_1-A_1$, $-L_1-Y_1-A_1$, $-L_1-Y_1-Het_1-A_1$, $-L_1-Het_1-Y_1-A_1$, $-L_1-Y_1-Het_1-L_1'$, $-A_1-Y_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-Het_1-Y_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-Het_1-L_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-L_1-Het_1-A_1'$ or $-L_1-Het_1-L_1'$;
- A and B are the same or different and each represent a direct bond or a $-CO-NR'$ -, $-NR'-CO$ -, $-NR'-CO_2$ -, $-CO$ -, $-NR'-CO-NR''$ -, $-NR'-S(O)_2$ -, $-S(O)_2-NR'$ -, $-SO_2$ -, $-NR'$ -, $-NR'-CO-CO$ -, $-CO-O$ -, $-O-CO$ -, $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkylene})-NR'$ or $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ hydroxyalkylene})-NR'$ moiety, wherein R' and R'' are the same or different and each represent hydrogen or C_1 - C_4 alkyl;
- R_2 and R_3 are the same or different and each represent C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_4 haloalkoxy or halogen;
- n and m are the same or different and each represent 0 or 1;
- R_4 is a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group or a moiety $-A_4$, $-L_4-A_4$, $-A_4-A_4'$, $-L_4-A_4-A_4'$, $-A_4-L_4-A_4'$, $-A_4-Y_4-A_4'$, $-A_4-Het_4-A_4'$, $-L_4-A_4-Y_4-A_4'$, $-L_4-A_4-Het_4-A_4'$, $-L_4-Het_4-A_4$, $-L_4-Y_4-A_4$,

25

$-L_4-Y_4-Het_4-A_4$, $-L_4-Het_4-Y_4-A_4$, $-L_4-Y_4-Het_4-L_4'$, $-A_4-Y_4-Het_4-A_4'$, $-A_4-Het_4-Y_4-A_4'$,
 $-A_4-Het_4-L_4-A_4'$, $-A_4-L_4-Het_4-A_4'$ or $-L_4-Het_4-L_4'$,

- each A_1 , A_4 , A_1' and A_4' are the same or different and represent a phenyl, 5- to 10- membered heteroaryl, 5- to 10- membered heterocyclyl or C_3-C_8 carbocyclyl

5 moiety;

- each L_1 and L_4 is the same or different and represents a C_1-C_4 alkylene or a C_1-C_4 hydroxyalkylene group;

- each Y_1 and Y_4 is the same or different and represents $-CO-$, $-SO-$ or $-S(O)_2-$;

- each L_1' and L_4' is the same or different and represents hydrogen or a C_1-C_4 alkyl

10 group; and

- each Het_1 and Het_4 is the same or different and represents $-O-$, $-S-$ or $-NR'$, wherein R' is hydrogen or a C_1-C_4 alkyl group,

the phenyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl and carbocyclyl moieties in R_1 and R_4 being optionally fused to a phenyl, 5- to 10- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 10- membered

15 heterocyclyl ring; and

the phenyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl and carbocyclyl moieties in R_1 and R_4 being unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from $-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)- X_1 , $-CO_2R'$, $-SO_2NR'R''$, $-S(O)_2-R'$, $-CONR'R''$, $-NR'-CO-R'''$, $-NR'-S(O)_2-R'''$, $-CO-NR'-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)- $NR'R''$ and $-CO-O-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)- $NR'R''$ and/or (b) 1, 2 or 3

20 unsubstituted substituents selected from $-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl)- X_2 , halogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkoxy, C_1-C_4 hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano, nitro and $-NR'R''$, wherein X_1 is $-CO_2R'$, $-SO_2-R'$, $-NR'-CO_2-R''$, $-NR'-S(O)_2-R'''$, $-CONR'R''$ or $-SO_2-NR'R''$, each X_2 is the same or different and is cyano, nitro or $-NR'R''$, each R' and R'' is the same or different and represents hydrogen or C_1-C_4 alkyl and each R''' is

25 the same or different and represents C_1-C_4 alkyl.

As used herein, a C_1-C_6 alkyl moiety is a linear or branched alkyl moiety containing from 1 to 6 carbon atoms, such as a C_1-C_5 or C_1-C_4 alkyl moiety. Examples of C_1-C_6 alkyl moieties include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, i-propyl, n-butyl, t-butyl, $-CH(Et)_2$ and $-CH_2-CH_2-CH(CH_3)_2$. For the avoidance of doubt, where two alkyl

30 moieties are present in a substituent, the alkyl moieties may be the same or different.

As used herein, a C_1-C_4 alkylene or C_1-C_2 alkylene group is any divalent linear or branched C_1-C_4 or C_1-C_2 alkyl moiety. Linear C_1-C_4 alkylene groups are methylene, ethylene, n-propylene and n-butylene groups. Methylene, ethylene and n-propylene

groups are preferred. Branched C₁-C₄ alkylene groups include -CH(CH₃)-, -CH(CH₃)-CH₂- and -CH₂-CH(CH₃)-.

As used herein, a C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkylene or C₁-C₂ hydroxyalkylene group is a said C₁-C₄ alkylene or C₁-C₂ alkylene group which is substituted by a single hydroxy group. Particularly preferred C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkylene groups are branched C₁-C₄ alkylene groups carrying a hydroxy substituent, which is preferably located on a terminal carbon atom.

As used herein, a halogen is chlorine, fluorine, bromine or iodine. A halogen is typically fluorine, chlorine or bromine.

As used herein, a C₁-C₄ alkoxy moiety is a said C₁-C₄ alkyl moiety attached to an oxygen atom. A preferred C₁-C₄ alkoxy moiety is methoxy. A C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl moiety is a said C₁-C₄ alkyl moiety substituted by a single hydroxyl moiety. Preferred hydroxyalkyl moieties are C₁-C₂ hydroxyalkyl moieties, for example -C(OH)-CH₃ and -CH₂OH.

A C₁-C₄ haloalkyl or C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy moiety is typically a said C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ alkoxy moiety substituted by one or more said halogen atoms. Typically, it is substituted by 1, 2 or 3 said halogen atoms. Preferred haloalkyl and haloalkoxy moieties are perhaloalkyl and perhaloalkoxy moieties such as -CX₃ and -OCX₃ wherein X is a said halogen atom, for example chlorine and fluorine. A particularly preferred haloalkyl moiety is -CF₃. A particularly preferred haloalkoxy moiety is -OCF₃.

Preferably, the phenyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl and carbocyclyl moieties in R₁ and R₄ are unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from -(C₁-C₂ alkyl)-X₁, -CO₂R^{'''}, -SO₂R^{'''}, -SO₂NR^{'R'''}, -CONR^{'R'''}, -NR[']-CO-R^{'''}, -NR[']-SO₂-R^{'''} and -CO-NR[']-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)-NR^{'R'''} and/or (b) 1, 2 or 3 unsubstituted substituents selected from -(C₁-C₂ alkyl)-X₂, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and -NR^{'R''}, wherein X₁ is -CO₂R^{'''}, -NR[']-CO₂-R^{'''}, -NR[']-S(O)₂-R^{'''} or -SO₂NR^{'R'''}, each X₂ is the same or different and is cyano or -NR^{'R''}, each R['] and R^{''} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl and each R^{'''} is the same or different and represents C₁-C₄ alkyl.

More preferably the phenyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl and carbocyclyl moieties in R₁ and R₄ are unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from -CH₂-X₁, -CO₂-R^{'''}, -SO₂R^{'''}, -SO₂NR^{'R'''}, -CONR^{'R'''}, -NR[']-CO-R^{'''}, -NR[']-SO₂-R^{'''} and -CO-NR[']-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)-NR^{'R'''} and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted

substituents selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{-X}_2$, halogen, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkoxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ haloalkoxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and $-\text{NR}'\text{R}''$, wherein X_1 is $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}'''$, $-\text{NR}'\text{-CO}_2\text{-R}'''$ or $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}'\text{R}'''$, each X_2 is the same or different and is cyano or $-\text{NR}'\text{R}''$, each R' and R'' are the same or different and represent hydrogen or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl and each R''' is the same or different and represents $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl.

More typically, the phenyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl and carbocyclyl moieties in R_1 and R_4 are unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{-X}_1$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{-R}'''$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}'\text{R}'''$, $-\text{CONR}'\text{R}'''$, $-\text{NR}'\text{-CO-R}'''$, $-\text{NR}'\text{-SO}_2\text{-R}'''$ and $-\text{CO-NR}'\text{-(C}_1\text{-C}_2\text{ alkyl)-NR}'\text{R}'''$ and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{-X}_2$, halogen, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkoxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ haloalkoxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and $-\text{NR}'\text{R}''$, wherein X_1 is $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}'''$, $-\text{NR}'\text{-CO}_2\text{-R}'''$ or $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}'\text{R}'''$, each X_2 is the same or different and is cyano or $-\text{NR}'\text{R}''$, each R' and R'' are the same or different and represent hydrogen or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl and each R''' is the same or different and represents $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl.

As used herein, a 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl moiety is a monocyclic 5- to 10-membered aromatic ring, containing at least one heteroatom, for example 1, 2 or 3 heteroatoms, selected from O, S and N. Typically a 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl moiety is a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl moiety. Examples include imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, furanyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, oxadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl and triazolyl moieties. Imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, furanyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, oxadiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrazolyl and triazolyl moieties are preferred.

A 5- to 10- membered heteroaryl moiety is optionally fused to a phenyl, 5- to 10- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 10- membered heterocyclyl ring. Preferably, it is non-fused or fused to a phenyl, 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl ring. More preferably, it is non-fused or fused to a phenyl ring. Most preferably, it is a non-fused 5- to 6- membered ring as defined above, or is a quinoxalinylnyl moiety.

A said fused or non-fused heteroaryl moiety is unsubstituted or substituted as set out above. Preferably, it is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{-X}_2$, halogen, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkoxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ haloalkoxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and $-\text{NR}'\text{R}''$, wherein

each X_2 is the same or different and is cyano or $-NR'R''$, and each R' and R'' is the same or different and represents hydrogen or C_1 - C_4 alkyl. Preferably, it is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_2 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_2 haloalkoxy and hydroxy.

5 As used herein, a 5- to 10-membered heterocyclyl moiety is a monocyclic non-aromatic, saturated or unsaturated C_5 - C_{10} carbocyclic ring, in which at least one, for example 1, 2 or 3, carbon atoms in the ring are replaced with a moiety selected from O, S, SO, SO_2 , CO and N. Typically, it is a saturated C_5 - C_{10} ring (preferably a C_5 - C_6 ring) in which 1, 2 or 3 of the carbon atoms in the ring are replaced with a moiety selected
10 from O, S, SO_2 , CO and NH. Preferably, a heterocyclyl moiety contains up to two CO moieties.

Preferably, a heterocyclyl moiety is a 5- to 6- membered ring. Examples include azetidiny, pyrazolidiny, piperidyl, piperidin-2,6-dionyl, piperidin-2-onyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, S-oxothiomorpholinyl, S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl, 1,3-
15 dioxolanyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidiny, imidazol-2-onyl, pyrrolidin-2-onyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, dithiolanyl, thiazolidiny, oxazolidiny, tetrahydropyranyl and pyrazolinyl moieties. Typically, these examples of heterocyclyl moieties are selected from pyrazolidiny, piperidyl, piperidin-2,6-dionyl, piperidin-2-onyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, S-oxothiomorpholinyl, S,S-
20 dioxothiomorpholinyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidiny, imidazol-2-onyl, pyrrolidin-2-onyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, dithiolanyl, thiazolidiny, oxazolidiny, tetrahydropyranyl and pyrazolinyl moieties

Piperidyl, piperidin-2,6-dionyl, piperidin-2-onyl, azetidiny, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, pyrrolidinyl, imidazol-2-onyl, pyrrolidin-2-onyl, tetrahydrofuranyl and tetrahydropyranyl moieties
25 are preferred heterocyclyl moieties. Typically, these preferred moieties are selected from piperidyl, piperidin-2,6-dionyl, piperidin-2-onyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, pyrrolidinyl, imidazol-2-onyl, pyrrolidin-2-onyl, tetrahydrofuranyl and tetrahydropyranyl moieties.

30 A 5- to 10- membered heterocyclyl moiety is optionally fused to a phenyl, 5- to 10- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 10- membered heterocyclyl ring. Preferably, it is non-fused or fused to a phenyl, 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6- membered

heterocyclyl ring. More preferably, it is non-fused or fused to a phenyl ring. Most preferably, it is a non-fused 5- to 6- membered ring as defined above.

A said fused or non-fused heterocyclyl moiety is unsubstituted or substituted as set out above. Typically, it is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted
5 -SO₂R^{'''} or -SO₂-NR[']R^{''} substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from -CH₂-X₂, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and -NR[']R^{''}, wherein each X₂ is the same or different and is cyano or -NR[']R^{''}, each R['] and R^{''} is the same or different and represents hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl and each R^{'''} is C₁-C₄ alkyl. More typically, it is unsubstituted
10 or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted -SO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl) or -SO₂-NR[']R^{''} substituent, wherein R['] and R^{''} are the same or different and each represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy and hydroxy. Most typically, it is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted -SO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl) or -SO₂-N(C₁-C₄
15 alkyl)₂ substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from C₁-C₄ alkyl and hydroxy substituents.

In a further embodiment of the invention, a said fused or non-fused heterocyclyl moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted -SO₂R^{'''} substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from -CH₂-X₂, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄
20 alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and -NR[']R^{''}, wherein each X₂ is the same or different and is cyano or -NR[']R^{''}, each R['] and R^{''} is the same or different and represents hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl and each R^{'''} is C₁-C₄ alkyl. More typically, it is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted -SO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl) substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from
25 halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy and hydroxy. Most typically, it is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted -SO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl) substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from C₁-C₄ alkyl and hydroxy substituents.

In a further embodiment of the invention, a said fused or non-fused heterocyclyl
30 moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from -CH₂-X₂, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and -NR[']R^{''}, wherein each X₂ is the same or different and is cyano or -NR[']R^{''}, and each R['] and R^{''} is the same or different and represents hydrogen

or C₁-C₄ alkyl. Preferably, it is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy and hydroxy. Most preferably, said preferred substituents are selected from C₁-C₄ alkyl and hydroxy substituents.

5 For the avoidance of doubt, although the above definitions of heteroaryl and heterocyclyl groups refer to an "N" moiety which can be present in the ring, as will be evident to a skilled chemist the N atom will be protonated (or will carry a substituent as defined above) if it is attached to each of the adjacent ring atoms via a single bond.

A said phenyl group is optionally fused to a phenyl, 5- to 10- membered
10 heteroaryl or 5- to 10- membered heterocyclyl ring. Preferably, it is non-fused or fused to a phenyl, 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl ring. More preferably, it is non-fused or fused to a 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or heterocyclyl ring. Most preferably, it is non-fused or is a fused ring system which is an indazolyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzo[1,3]dioxolanyl, benzothiazolyl or 1H-benzo[d]imidazol-
15 2(3H)-onyl moiety.

A said fused or non-fused phenyl group is unsubstituted or substituted as set out above. When a said phenyl group is fused to a phenyl, heteroaryl or heterocyclyl ring, the fused moiety is typically unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ alkyl and hydroxy groups.
20 Most preferably, the fused moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by a halogen or C₁-C₂ haloalkyl substituent.

As used herein, a C₃-C₈ carbocyclic moiety is a monocyclic non-aromatic saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon ring having from 3 to 8 carbon atoms. Preferably it is a saturated hydrocarbon ring (i.e. a cycloalkyl moiety) having from 3 to 7 carbon
25 atoms. Examples include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and cycloheptyl.

A C₃-C₈ carbocyclyl group is optionally fused to a phenyl, 5- to 10- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 10- membered heterocyclyl group. Preferably, it is non-fused or fused to a phenyl, 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl ring.
30 More preferably, it is non-fused.

A said fused or non-fused carbocyclyl moiety is unsubstituted or substituted as set out above. Preferably, it is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from -CH₂-X₂, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂

haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and -NR'^{''}, wherein each X₂ is the same or different and is cyano or -NR'^{''}, and each R' and R'' is the same or different and represents hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl. More preferably, it is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from C₁-C₄ alkyl, cyano and C₁-C₂ haloalkyl substituents.

Typically, each A₁ moiety is the same or different and represents a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl or C₃-C₈ carbocyclyl group, or a phenyl or 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl group which is optionally fused to a phenyl ring or to a 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group. More preferably, it is a non-fused group or an indazolyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzo[1,3]dioxolanyl, 1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2(3H)-onyl, benzothiazolyl or quinoxaliny group. Most preferably, it is a phenyl, pyrrolidinyl, indazolyl, pyridyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, furanyl, benzo[1,3]dioxolanyl, piperazinyl, benzothiazolyl, S,S-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl, 1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2(3H)-onyl, cyclopropyl or quinoxaliny group.

A₁ is substituted or unsubstituted as set out above. However, when A₁ is other than a non-fused phenyl ring, it is typically unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from -CH₂-X₂, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and -NR'^{''}, wherein each X₂ is the same or different and is cyano or -NR'^{''}, and each R' and R'' is the same or different and represents hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl. Preferably, it is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy and hydroxy.

Typically, each A₁' moiety is the same or different and represents a non-fused phenyl, C₃-C₈ carbocyclyl, 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group. More preferably, each A₁' moiety is the same or different and represents a phenyl, oxazolyl, piperazinyl, triazolyl, piperidinyl, piperidin-2-onyl, piperidin-2,6-dionyl, morpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, cyclohexyl, thiomorpholinyl or S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl group. More preferably, each A₁' moiety is the same or different and represents a morpholino, piperazinyl or S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl group. Most preferably, each A₁' is a piperazinyl moiety.

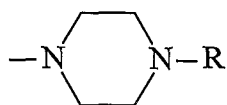
Preferably, each A₁' moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted -SO₂-R''' or -SO₂NR'^{''} substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted

substituents selected from halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy and -NR'[/]R''[/], wherein each R'[/] and R''[/] are the same or different and are selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₄ alkyl and R''' represents C₁-C₄ alkyl. More preferably, each A₁' moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted -SO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl) or -SO₂-NR'[/]R''[/] substituent, wherein R'[/] and R''[/] are the same or different and each represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl, and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl and C₁-C₂ hydroxyalkyl.

In a further embodiment of the invention, each A₁' moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted -SO₂-R''' substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy and -NR'[/]R''[/], wherein each R'[/] and R''[/] are the same or different and are selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₄ alkyl and each R''' represents C₁-C₄ alkyl. More preferably, each A₁' moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted -SO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl) substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl and C₁-C₂ hydroxyalkyl.

In a further embodiment of the invention each A₁' moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy and -NR'[/]R''[/], wherein each R'[/] and R''[/] are the same or different and are selected from hydrogen and C₁-C₄ alkyl. More preferably, each A₁' moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl and C₁-C₂ hydroxyalkyl.

It is particularly preferred that each A₁' moiety is the same or different and represents a group



wherein R is C₁-C₄ alkyl, -S(O)₂-R'[/] or -S(O)₂-NR'[/]R''[/] wherein R'[/] and R''[/] are the same or different and each represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl. Preferably, R is C₁-C₄ alkyl or -SO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl).

Typically, each A₄ moiety is the same or different and is a non-fused 5- to 6-membered heterocyclyl or C₃-C₈ carbocyclyl group, or a phenyl or 5- to 6- membered

heteroaryl group which is optionally fused to a phenyl ring or to a 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group. Preferably, each A_4 moiety is the same or different and represents a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl, 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl or C_3 - C_8 carbocyclyl group, or a phenyl group which is optionally fused to a 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl group. More preferably, each A_4 moiety is the same or different and represents phenyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidin-2-onyl, thiadiazolyl, isothiazolyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, morpholinyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrrolyl, S,S-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thiazolyl, oxadiazolyl or indazolyl. Most preferably, each A_4 moiety is the same or different and represents phenyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidin-2-onyl, thiadiazolyl, isothiazolyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, morpholinyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrrolyl, S,S-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thiazolyl, oxadiazolyl or indazolyl.

Preferably, each A_4 moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from $-CO_2R'''$ and $-CONR'/R'''$ and/or (b) 1, 2 or 3 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, $-NR'/R'''$, C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_4 haloalkoxy and cyano, wherein R' represents hydrogen or C_1 - C_4 alkyl and R''' represents C_1 - C_4 alkyl. More preferably, each A_4 moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted $-CONR'/R'''$ substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from fluorine, chlorine, bromine, $-NR'/R'''$, C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_2 alkoxy, C_1 - C_2 haloalkyl and cyano, wherein R' is hydrogen or C_1 - C_4 alkyl and R''' represents C_1 - C_4 alkyl.

Typically, each A_4' moiety is the same or different and represents a non-fused phenyl, 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl, 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl or C_3 - C_6 carbocyclyl group. Preferably, each A_4' moiety is the same or different and represents a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl, 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl or C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl group. More preferably, each A_4' moiety is the same or different and is a morpholinyl, piperazinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl, 2,6-dioxo-piperidinyl, triazolyl, piperidinyl, cyclopropyl or cyclohexyl group. Most preferably, each A_4' moiety is the same or different and is a morpholinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl, 2,6-dioxo-piperidinyl, triazolyl, piperidinyl, cyclopropyl or cyclohexyl group.

Preferably, each A_4' moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})$ substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_2 haloalkyl, C_1-C_2 haloalkoxy, C_1-C_4 hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy and $-NR'R''$, wherein each R' and R'' are the same or different and are selected from hydrogen and C_1-C_4 alkyl. More preferably, each A_4' moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted $-SO_2-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkyl})$ substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, C_1-C_2 alkyl and C_1-C_2 haloalkyl. Most preferably, each A_4' moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted $-SO_2-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkyl})$ substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted C_1-C_2 alkyl groups.

In a further embodiment of the invention, each A_4' moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_2 haloalkyl, C_1-C_2 haloalkoxy, C_1-C_4 hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy and $-NR'R''$, wherein each R' and R'' are the same or different and are selected from hydrogen and C_1-C_4 alkyl. More preferably, each A_4' moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, C_1-C_2 alkyl and C_1-C_2 haloalkyl. Most preferably, each A_4' moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted C_1-C_2 alkyl groups.

Preferably, L_1 is a C_1-C_3 alkylene group or a C_1-C_3 hydroxyalkylene group.

Preferably, L_4 is a C_1-C_3 alkylene group or a C_1-C_3 hydroxyalkylene group.

Preferably, Y_1 and Y_4 are each $-CO-$.

Preferably, each L_1' and L_4' are the same or different and represent hydrogen or a C_1-C_2 alkyl group. Preferably L_1' is as defined above and L_4' represents a C_1-C_2 alkyl group.

Preferably, each Het_1 and Het_4 are the same or different and represent $-O-$, $-NR'$ or $-S-$, wherein R' is hydrogen or C_1-C_2 alkyl. More preferably, Het_1 is as defined above and Het_4 represents $-O-$ or $-NH-$. Most preferably, Het_1 is as defined above and Het_4 represents $-O-$.

Typically, R_1 is a C_1-C_6 alkyl group or a moiety $-A_1$, $-L_1-A_1$, $-A_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-L_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-Y_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-Y_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-Het_1-Y_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-Y_1-Het_1-L_1'$, $-A_1-Het_1-L_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-L_1-Het_1-A_1'$ or $-L_1-Het_1-L_1'$, wherein A_1 , Het_1 , L_1 , Y_1 , A_1' and L_1' are as defined above. Preferably, R_1 is a C_2-C_6 alkyl group or a moiety $-A_1$, $-L_1-A_1$, $-A_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-L_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-Y_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-$

Het₁-Y₁-A₁' , -L₁-Y₁-Het₁-L₁' , -A₁-Het₁-L₁-A₁' , -A₁-L₁-Het₁-A₁' or -L₁-Het₁-L₁' , wherein A₁, Het₁, L₁, Y₁, A₁' and L₁' are as defined above.

When R₁ is -A₁-A₁' , A₁ is preferably a non-fused unsubstituted phenyl or piperazinyl group and A₁' is preferably a non-fused morpholinyl, S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, triazolyl, piperidin-2-onyl or phenyl group, which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkyl and C₁-C₂ haloalkyl groups. More preferably, A₁' is a non-fused morpholinyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, triazolyl, piperidin-2-onyl or phenyl group, which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkyl and C₁-C₂ haloalkyl groups.

Most preferably, when R₁ is -A₁-A₁' it is an unsubstituted non-fused -phenyl-morpholino group.

In a preferred embodiment of the invention, R¹ is -A₁-L₁-A₁'.

When R₁ is -A₁-L₁-A₁' , A₁ is typically a non-fused unsubstituted phenyl group. L₁ is typically -CH₂- or -CH₂-CH₂-, more typically -CH₂-. A₁' is typically a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted -SO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl) or -SO₂-NR'^{R''} group, wherein R' and R'' are the same or different and each represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkyl and C₁-C₂ alkoxy groups. More preferably, A₁' is a non-fused unsubstituted morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, S,S-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl or piperazinyl group or A₁' is a piperazinyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted -SO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl) or -SO₂-NR'^{R''} substituent, wherein R' and R'' are the same or different and each represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl, and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl groups. More preferably still, A₁' is a piperazinyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted -SO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl) or -SO₂-NR'^{R''} substituent, wherein R' and R'' are the same or different and each represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl, and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl groups.

In a further embodiment of the invention, when R₁ is -A₁-L₁-A₁' , A₁ is typically a non-fused unsubstituted phenyl group. L₁ is typically -CH₂-. A₁' is typically a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted -SO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl) group and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkyl and C₁-C₂ alkoxy groups. More

preferably, A_1' is a non-fused unsubstituted morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, S,S-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl or piperazinyl group or A_1' is a piperazinyl group which carries a single unsubstituted $-S(O)_2-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})$ substituent.

In a further embodiment of the invention, when R_1 is $-A_1-L_1-A_1'$, A_1 is typically a non-fused unsubstituted phenyl group. L_1 is typically $-CH_2-$. A_1' is typically a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, C_1-C_2 alkyl and C_1-C_2 alkoxy groups. More preferably, A_1' is a non-fused unsubstituted morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, S,S-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl or piperazinyl group.

When R_1 is $-L_1-A_1-Het_1-A_1'$, L_1 is typically $-CH_2-$. A_1 is typically a non-fused unsubstituted phenyl group. Het_1 is typically $-O-$ or $-S-$, more typically $-S-$. A_1' is typically a non-fused phenyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from C_1-C_2 alkyl and C_1-C_2 hydroxyalkyl groups. Preferably, when R_1 is $-L_1-A_1-Het_1-A_1'$, it is $-CH_2-(\text{phenyl})-S-(4\text{-hydroxymethylphenyl})$.

When R_1 is $-L_1-A_1-A_1'$, L_1 is typically $-CH_2-$. A_1 is typically a non-fused unsubstituted phenyl group. A_1' is typically a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from C_1-C_2 alkyl groups. Preferably, A_1' is a morpholinyl or piperazinyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from C_1-C_2 alkyl groups.

When R_1 is $-A_1-Het_1-L_1-A_1'$ or $-A_1-L_1-Het_1-A_1'$, L_1 is typically $-CH_2-$. A_1 is typically a non-fused unsubstituted phenyl group. Het_1 is typically $-O-$ or $-NR'$, wherein R' is hydrogen or C_1-C_2 alkyl. A_1' is typically a non-fused phenyl or cyclohexyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from C_1-C_2 alkyl groups.

When R_1 is $-A_1-Y_1-A_1'$, A_1 is typically a non-fused unsubstituted phenyl group. Y_1 is typically $-CO-$. A_1' is typically a non-fused phenyl or 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl group which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2 C_1-C_2 alkyl groups. Preferably, A_1' is an unsubstituted phenyl or pyridyl group.

When R_1 is $-L_1-Y_1-Het_1-L_1'$, it is typically a moiety $-L_1-Y_1-Het_1-H$, wherein L_1 , Y_1 and Het_1 are as defined above. Preferably, it is a moiety $-CH(CH_2OH)-CO_2H$.

When R_1 is $-L_1\text{-Het}_1\text{-Y}_1\text{-A}_1$, it is typically $-\text{CH}_2\text{-NH-CO-A}_1'$, wherein A_1' is as defined above. Preferably, A_1' is a non-fused unsubstituted phenyl group.

When R_1 is $-L_1\text{-Het}_1\text{-L}_1'$, L_1' is typically $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl. Preferably, when R_1 is $-L_1\text{-Het}_1\text{-L}_1'$, R_1 is a moiety $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkyl})\text{-NR}'\text{-(C}_1\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkyl)}$, wherein R' is hydrogen or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ alkyl.

For the avoidance of doubt, the left hand side of the A and B moieties depicted above are attached to the central biphenyl core. Thus, the right hand side of the depicted moieties are attached to R_1 or R_4 .

Typically, A represents a $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2 \text{ alkylene})\text{-NR}'\text{-}$, $-\text{CO-NR}'\text{-}$, $-\text{NR}'\text{-CO-}$, $-\text{CO-}$, $-\text{CO-O-}$ or $-\text{O-CO-}$ group, in which R' is hydrogen or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ alkyl, preferably hydrogen.

Typically, B represents a direct bond, $-\text{CO-NR}'\text{-}$, $-\text{NR}'\text{-CO-}$, $-\text{NR}'\text{-CO}_2\text{-}$, $-\text{NR}'\text{-S(O)}_2\text{-}$, $-\text{S(O)}_2\text{-NR}'\text{-}$, $-\text{CO-}$, $-\text{NR}'\text{-}$, $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2 \text{ alkylene})\text{-NR}'\text{-}$, $-\text{NR}'\text{-CO-NR}''\text{-}$ or $-\text{NR}'\text{-CO-CO-}$, wherein R' and R'' are the same or different and represent hydrogen or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ alkyl, provided that when B represents a direct bond, R_4 is $-\text{A}_4$ or $-\text{A}_4\text{-A}_4'$, wherein A_4 and A_4' are as defined above. More typically, B represents a direct bond, $-\text{CO-NR}'\text{-}$, $-\text{NR}'\text{-CO-}$, $-\text{NR}'\text{-CO}_2\text{-}$, $-\text{NR}'\text{-S(O)}_2\text{-}$, $-\text{CO-}$, $-\text{NR}'\text{-}$, $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2 \text{ alkylene})\text{-NR}'\text{-}$, $-\text{NR}'\text{-CO-NR}''\text{-}$ or $-\text{NR}'\text{-CO-CO-}$, wherein R' and R'' are the same or different and represent hydrogen or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ alkyl, provided that when B represents a direct bond, R_4 is $-\text{A}_4$ or $-\text{A}_4\text{-A}_4'$, wherein A_4 and A_4' are as defined above.

Preferably, B represents $-\text{CO-NH-}$, $-\text{NH-CO-}$, $-\text{NH-CO}_2\text{-}$, $-\text{NH-}$, $-\text{CO-}$, $-\text{NH-S(O)}_2\text{-}$, $-\text{S(O)}_2\text{-NH-}$, $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2 \text{ alkylene})\text{-NH-}$, $-\text{NH-CO-NH-}$, $-\text{N(CH}_3\text{)-CO-}$, $-\text{NH-CO-CO-}$ or a direct bond, provided that when B represents a direct bond, R_4 is $-\text{A}_4$ or $-\text{A}_4\text{-A}_4'$, wherein A_4 and A_4' are as defined above. More preferably, B represents $-\text{CO-NH-}$, $-\text{NH-CO-}$, $-\text{NH-CO}_2\text{-}$, $-\text{NH-}$, $-\text{CO-}$, $-\text{NH-S(O)}_2\text{-}$, $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2 \text{ alkylene})\text{-NH-}$, $-\text{NH-CO-NH-}$, $-\text{N(CH}_3\text{)-CO-}$, $-\text{NH-CO-CO-}$ or a direct bond, provided that when B represents a direct bond, R_4 is $-\text{A}_4$ or $-\text{A}_4\text{-A}_4'$, wherein A_4 and A_4' are as defined above. Most preferably, B represents $-\text{NH-CO-NH-}$ or $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2 \text{ alkylene})\text{-NH-}$.

Typically, R_2 and R_3 are the same or different and represent halogen, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkoxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ haloalkoxy or halogen. Preferably, R_2 is present on a carbon atom ortho to the phenyl ring of the central biphenyl moiety.

Preferably, R_3 is as defined above and R_2 is chlorine, trifluoromethoxy or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl, more preferably $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl, most preferably methyl. Typically, R_3 is present on

a carbon atom ortho to the phenyl ring of the central biphenyl moiety (i.e is present at the 2- position).

In a further embodiment of the invention, R₂ is halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy or halogen and R₃ is chlorine, trifluoromethoxy or C₁-C₄ alkyl, more preferably C₁-C₄ alkyl, most preferably methyl.

Typically, R₄ is a C₁-C₆ alkyl group or a moiety -A₄, -A₄-A₄' , -L₄-A₄, -A₄-L₄-A₄' , -A₄-Y₄-A₄' , -A₄-Het₄-A₄' , -L₄-A₄-A₄' , -L₄-Het₄-A₄' or -L₄-Het₄-L₄' , wherein A₄, A₄' , L₄, Y₄, Het₄ and L₄' are as defined above.

Preferably, R₄ is a C₁-C₅ alkyl group or a moiety -A₄, -A₄-A₄' , -L₄-A₄, -A₄-L₄-A₄' , -A₄-Y₄-A₄' or -L₄-Het₄-L₄' wherein A₄, A₄' , L₄, Y₄ and L₄' are as defined above.

In a preferred embodiment of the invention, R₄ is -A₄ or -A₄-L₄-A₄' .

When R₄ is -A₄-A₄' , A₄ is typically a non-fused phenyl or 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl moiety which is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from C₁-C₂ alkyl, halogen and C₁-C₂ haloalkyl substituents. Preferably, A₄ is a non-fused phenyl, pyridyl or oxadiazolyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from C₁-C₂ alkyl, halogen and C₁-C₂ haloalkyl substituents. A₄' is typically a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or heterocyclyl group, or a non-fused C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl group, and is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl groups. Preferably, A₄' is a non-fused morpholinyl, piperazinyl, isoxazolyl, triazolyl, piperidin-2,2-dionyl, cyclopropyl or cyclohexyl group, which is unsubstituted or substituted by an unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl group.

In a further embodiment of the invention, when R₄ is -A₄-A₄' , A₄ is typically a non-fused unsubstituted phenyl or 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl moiety. Preferably, A₄ is a non-fused unsubstituted phenyl, pyridyl or oxadiazolyl group. A₄' is typically a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or heterocyclyl group, or a non-fused C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl group, and is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl groups. Preferably, A₄' is a non-fused morpholinyl, isoxazolyl, triazolyl, piperidin-2,2-dionyl, cyclopropyl or cyclohexyl group, which is unsubstituted or substituted by an unsubstituted C₁-C₂ alkyl group.

Most preferably, when R₄ is -A₄-A₄' , it is a non-fused unsubstituted -phenyl-morpholino group.

When R_4 is $-A_4-L_4-A_4'$, A_4 is typically a non-fused unsubstituted phenyl group. L_4 is typically $-\text{CH}_2-$. A_4' is typically a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group, preferably a piperazinyl group or a S,S-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl group, which is unsubstituted or substituted by an unsubstituted $-\text{SO}_2-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2 \text{ alkyl})$ substituent. More typically, A_4' is a non-fused unsubstituted 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group, preferably a S,S-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl group.

Preferably, when R_4 is $-A_4-L_4-A_4'$ it is $-\text{phenyl-CH}_2-(\text{S,S-dioxothiomorpholino})$, wherein the cyclic moieties are non-fused and unsubstituted, or $-\text{phenyl-CH}_2-\text{piperazinyl-SO}_2-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2 \text{ alkyl})$.

When R_4 is $-A_4-Y_4-A_4'$, A_4 is typically a non-fused unsubstituted phenyl group. Y_4 is typically $-\text{CO}-$. A_4' is typically a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted C_1-C_2 alkyl groups. Preferably, A_4' is a non-fused unsubstituted morpholinyl or piperidinyl group.

When R_4 is $-L_4-\text{Het}_4-L_4'$, L_4 is typically C_1-C_2 alkylene. Het_4 is typically $-\text{O}-$ or $-\text{NR}'-$, wherein R' is hydrogen or C_1-C_2 alkyl. L_4' is typically C_1-C_2 alkyl, more preferably methyl. Preferably, when R_4 is $-L_4-\text{Het}_4-L_4'$, it is a $-(\text{CH}_2)_2-\text{O}-\text{CH}_3$ or $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2 \text{ alkylene})-\text{NR}'\text{R}''$, wherein R' and R'' are the same or different and each represent hydrogen or C_1-C_4 alkyl.

In one embodiment of the invention, either:

(a) R_1 is a C_1-C_6 alkyl group or a moiety $-A_1, -L_1-A_1, -A_1-A_1', -L_1-A_1-A_1', -A_1-Y_1-A_1', -A_1-\text{Het}_1-A_1', -L_1-A_1-Y_1-A_1', -L_1-A_1-\text{Het}_1-A_1', -L_1-\text{Het}_1-A_1, -L_1-Y_1-A_1, -L_1-Y_1-\text{Het}_1-A_1, -L_1-\text{Het}_1-Y_1-A_1, -L_1-Y_1-\text{Het}_1-L_1', -A_1-Y_1-\text{Het}_1-A_1', -A_1-\text{Het}_1-Y_1-A_1', -A_1-\text{Het}_1-L_1-A_1', -A_1-L_1-\text{Het}_1-A_1'$ or $-L_1-\text{Het}_1-L_1'$, wherein $A_1, L_1, A_1', Y_1, \text{Het}_1$ and L_1' are as defined above; or

(b) A represents $-\text{NR}'-\text{CO}_2-, -\text{CO}-, -\text{SO}_2-, -\text{NR}'-\text{CO}-\text{CO}-, -\text{CO}-\text{O}-, -\text{O}-\text{CO}-, -(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2 \text{ alkylene})-\text{NR}'-$ or $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2 \text{ hydroxyalkylene})-\text{NR}'-$, wherein R' represents hydrogen or C_1-C_4 alkyl; or

(c) B represents $-\text{NR}'-\text{CO}_2-, -\text{CO}-, -\text{SO}_2-, -\text{NR}'-\text{CO}-\text{CO}-, -\text{CO}-\text{O}-, -\text{O}-\text{CO}-, -(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2 \text{ alkylene})-\text{NR}'-$ or $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2 \text{ hydroxyalkylene})-\text{NR}'-$, wherein R' represents hydrogen or C_1-C_4 alkyl; or

(d) R_4 represents $-L_4-A_4, -L_4-A_4-A_4', -A_4-Y_4-A_4', -A_4-\text{Het}_4-A_4', -L_4-A_4-Y_4-A_4', -L_4-A_4-\text{Het}_4-A_4', -L_4-\text{Het}_4-A_4, -L_4-Y_4-A_4, -L_4-Y_4-\text{Het}_4-A_4, -L_4-\text{Het}_4-Y_4-A_4, -L_4-Y_4-$

Het₄-L₄['], -A₄-Y₄-Het₄-A₄['], -A₄-Het₄-Y₄-A₄['], -A₄-Het₄-L₄-A₄['] or -A₄-L₄-Het₄-A₄['], wherein L₄, A₄, A₄['], Y₄, Het₄ and L₄['] are as defined above.

In option (a), R₁ is other than -A₁-L₁-A₁['].

In option (c), B typically represents -NR'[']-CO-CO- or -(C₁-C₂ alkylene)-NR'['],
 5 wherein R₁ is hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl. More preferably, B represents -(C₁-C₂ alkylene)-NR'['].

In option (c), R₄ typically represents -L₄-A₄ or -A₄-Y₄-A₄['].

Preferably, in this embodiment, either:

- R₁ is other than -A₁-L₁-A₁['], wherein A₁, L₁ and A₁['] are as defined above;

10 or

- B represents -NR'[']-CO-CO- or -(C₁-C₂ alkylene)-NR'[']; or

- R₄ represents -L₄-A₄ or -A₄-Y₄-A₄['], wherein L₄, A₄, Y₄ and A₄['] are as

defined above.

More preferably, in this embodiment, R₁ is other than -A₁-L₁-A₁['].

15 Preferred compounds of formula (I) are those wherein:

- R₁ is a C₂-C₆ alkyl group or a moiety -A₁, -L₁-A₁, -A₁-A₁['], -L₁-A₁-A₁['], -A₁-L₁-A₁['], -A₁-Y₁-A₁['], -L₁-A₁-Het₁-A₁['], -L₁-Het₁-Y₁-A₁['], -L₁-Y₁-Het₁-L₁['], -A₁-Het₁-L₁-A₁['], -A₁-L₁-Het₁-A₁['] or -L₁-Het₁-L₁['];

- A represents a -(C₁-C₂ alkylene)-NR'['], -CO-NR'['], -NR'[']-CO-, -CO-, -CO-O- or
 20 -O-CO- group, in which R' is hydrogen or C₁-C₂ alkyl;

- B represents a direct bond, -CO-NR'['], -NR'[']-CO-, -NR'[']-CO₂-, -NR'[']-S(O)₂, -S(O)₂-NR'['], -CO-, -NR'['], -(C₁-C₂ alkylene)-NR'['], -NR'[']-CO-NR'' or -NR'[']-CO-CO-, wherein R' and R'' are the same or different and represent hydrogen or C₁-C₂ alkyl, provided that when B represents a direct bond, R₄ is -A₄ or -A₄-A₄['];

25 - R₂ and R₃ are the same or different and each represents C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy or halogen;

- n and m are the same or different and each represent 0 or 1;

- R₄ is a C₁-C₅ alkyl group or a moiety -A₄, -A₄-A₄['], -L₄-A₄, -A₄-L₄-A₄['], -A₄-Y₄-A₄['] or -L₄-Het₄-L₄['];

30 - each A₁, A₄, A₁['] and A₄['] are the same or different and represent a phenyl, 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl, 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl or C₃-C₈ carbocyclyl moiety;

- each L₁ and L₄ is the same or different and represents a C₁-C₄ alkylene or a C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkylene group;

- each Y_1 and Y_4 is the same or different and represents -CO-;
- each L_1' and L_4' is the same or different and represents hydrogen or a C₁-C₂ alkyl group; and
- each Het₁ and Het₄ is the same or different and represents -O-, -NR' or -S-,

5 wherein R' is hydrogen or C₁-C₂ alkyl,

the phenyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl and carbocyclyl moieties in R¹ and R⁴ being optionally fused to a phenyl, 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl ring; and

10 the phenyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl and carbocyclyl moieties in R¹ and R⁴ being unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from -CH₂-X₁, -CO₂-R^{'''}, -SO₂R^{'''}, -SO₂NR'^{'''}, -CONR'^{'''}, -NR'-CO-R^{'''}, -NR'-SO₂-R^{'''} and -CO-NR'-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)-NR'^{'''}, and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from -CH₂-X₂, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and -NR'^{''}, wherein X₁ is -CO₂R^{'''}, -NR'-CO₂-R^{'''} or -SO₂NR'^{'''}, each X₂ is the same or different and is cyano or -NR'^{''}, each R' and R^{''} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl and each R^{'''} is the same or different and represents C₁-C₄ alkyl.

Typically, in these preferred compounds of formula (I), B represents a direct bond, -CO-NR', -NR'-CO-, -NR'-CO₂-, -NR'-S(O)₂-, -CO-, -NR', -(C₁-C₂ alkylene)-NR', -NR'-CO-NR' or -NR'-CO-CO-, wherein R' and R^{''} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or C₁-C₂ alkyl, provided that when B represents a direct bond, R₄ is -A₄ or -A₄-A₄';

25 Typically, in these preferred compounds of formula (I), the phenyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl and carbocyclyl moieties in R¹ and R⁴ are unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted substituent selected from -CH₂-X₁, -CO₂-R^{'''}, -SO₂NR'^{'''}, -CONR'^{'''}, -NR'-CO-R^{'''}, -NR'-SO₂-R^{'''} and -CO-NR'-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)-NR'^{'''}, and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from -CH₂-X₂, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and -NR'^{''}, wherein X₁ is -CO₂R^{'''}, -NR'-CO₂-R^{'''} or -SO₂NR'^{'''}, each X₂ is the same or different and is cyano or -NR'^{''}, each R' and R^{''} are the same or different and represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl and each R^{'''} is the same or different and represents C₁-C₄ alkyl.

Typically, in these preferred compounds of the invention, either:

(a) R_1 is a C_2 - C_6 alkyl group or a moiety $-A_1$, $-L_1-A_1$, $-A_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-Y_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-Het_1-Y_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-Y_1-Het_1-L_1'$, $-A_1-Het_1-L_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-L_1-Het_1-A_1'$ or $-L_1-Het_1-L_1'$, wherein A_1 , L_1 , A_1' , Y_1 , Het_1 and L_1' are as defined above; or

(b) A is $-CO-$, $-CO-O$, $-O-CO-$ or $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkylene})-NR'$, wherein R' is hydrogen or C_1-C_2 alkyl; or

(c) B is $-NR'-CO_2-$, $-CO-$, $-NR'-CO-CO-$ or $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkylene})-NR'$, wherein R' is hydrogen or C_1-C_2 alkyl; or

(d) R_4 is $-L_4-A_4$ or $-A_4-Y_4-A_4'$, wherein L_4 , A_4 , Y_4 and A_4' are as defined above.

Further preferred compounds of formula (I) are those wherein:

- R_1 is a C_2 - C_6 alkyl group or a moiety $-A_1$, $-L_1-A_1$, $-A_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-L_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-CO-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-Het_1-CO-A_1'$, $-L_1-CO-Het_1-L_1'$, $-A_1-Het_1-L_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-L_1-Het_1-A_1'$ or $-L_1-Het_1-L_1'$;

- A represents a $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkylene})-NH-$, $-CO-NH-$, $-NH-CO-$, $-CO-$, $-CO-O$ or $-O-CO$ group;

- B represents $-CO-NH-$, $-NH-CO-$, $-NH-CO_2-$, $-NH-$, $-CO-$, $-NH-S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)_2-NH-$, $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkylene})-NH-$, $-NH-CO-NH-$, $-N(CH_3)-CO-$, $-NH-CO-CO-$ or a direct bond, provided that when B represents a direct bond, R_4 is $-A_4$ or $-A_4-A_4'$;

- R_2 is C_1-C_4 alkyl;

- R_3 is C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_2 haloalkyl, C_1-C_2 haloalkoxy or halogen;

- n and m are the same or different and each represent 0 or 1;

- R_4 is a C_1-C_5 alkyl group or a moiety $-A_4$, $-A_4-A_4'$, $-L_4-A_4$, $-A_4-L_4-A_4'$, $-A_4-CO-A_4'$ or $-L_4-Het_4-L_4'$;

- each A_1 moiety is the same or different and represents a non-fused 5- to 6-membered heterocyclyl or C_3-C_8 carbocyclyl group, or a phenyl or 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl group which is optionally fused to a phenyl ring or to a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6-membered heterocyclyl group, wherein (i) when A_1 is a non-fused phenyl ring it is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from $-CH_2-X_1$, $-CO_2-R'''$, $-SO_2NR'R'''$, $-CONR'R'''$, $-NR'-CO-R'''$, $-NR'-SO_2-R'''$ and $-CO-NR'-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkyl})-NR'R'''$, and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from $-CH_2-X_2$, halogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_2 haloalkyl, C_1-C_2 haloalkoxy, C_1-C_4 hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and $-NR'R''$, wherein X_1 is $-CO_2R'''$, $-NR'-CO_2-R'''$ or $-SO_2-NR'R'''$, each X_2 is the same or different and is cyano or $-NR'R''$, each R' and R''

are the same or different and represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl and each R^{'''} is the same or different and represents C₁-C₄ alkyl and (ii) when A₁ is other than a non-fused phenyl group it is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy and hydroxy;

5 - each A₁' moiety is the same or different and represents a non-fused phenyl, C₃-C₈ carbocyclyl, 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted -SO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl) or -SO₂-NR[']R^{''} substituent, wherein R['] and R^{''} are the same or different and each represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl, and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from
10 chlorine, fluorine, bromine, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl and C₁-C₂ hydroxyalkyl;

- each A₄ moiety is the same or different and is a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl or C₃-C₈ carbocyclyl group, or a phenyl or 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl group which is optionally fused to a phenyl ring or to a 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or
15 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group, each A₄ moiety being unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted -CONR[']R^{'''} substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from fluorine, chlorine, bromine, -NR[']R^{'''}, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl and cyano, wherein R['] is hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl and R^{'''} represents C₁-C₄ alkyl;

20 - each A₄' moiety is the same or different and represents a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl, 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted -SO₂-(C₁-C₂ alkyl) substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, C₁-C₂ alkyl and C₁-C₂ haloalkyl;

25 - each L₁ and L₄ are the same or different and represent a C₁-C₃ alkylene group or a C₁-C₃ hydroxyalkylene group

- L₁' represents hydrogen or a C₁-C₂ alkyl group;

- L₄' represents a C₁-C₂ alkyl group;

- Het₁ represents -O-, -NR[']- or -S-, wherein R['] is hydrogen or C₁-C₂ alkyl; and

30 - Het₄ represents -O- or -NH-.

Additional preferred compounds of the formula (I) are those wherein:

- R₁ is a C₂-C₆ alkyl group or a moiety -A₁, -L₁-A₁, -A₁-A₁'¹, -L₁-A₁-A₁'¹, -A₁-L₁-A₁'¹, -A₁-CO-A₁'¹, -L₁-A₁-Het₁-A₁'¹, -L₁-Het₁-CO-A₁'¹, -L₁-CO-Het₁-L₁'¹, -A₁-Het₁-L₁-A₁'¹, -A₁-L₁-Het₁-A₁'¹ or -L₁-Het₁-L₁'¹;
- A represents a -(C₁-C₂ alkylene)-NH-, -CO-NH-, -NH-CO-, -CO-, -CO-O- or
5 -O-CO group;
- B represents -CO-NH-, -NH-CO-, -NH-CO₂-, -NH-, -CO-, -NH-S(O)₂-, -(C₁-C₂ alkylene)-NH-, -NH-CO-NH-, -N(CH₃)-CO-, -NH-CO-CO- or a direct bond, provided that when B represents a direct bond, R₄ is -A₄ or -A₄-A₄'⁴;
- R₂ is C₁-C₄ alkyl;
- 10 - R₃ is C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy or halogen;
- n and m are the same or different and each represent 0 or 1;
- R₄ is a C₁-C₅ alkyl group or a moiety -A₄, -A₄-A₄'⁴, -L₄-A₄, -A₄-L₄-A₄'⁴, -A₄-CO-A₄'⁴ or -L₄-O-L₄'⁴;
- each A₁ moiety is the same or different and represents a non-fused 5- to 6-
15 membered heterocyclyl or C₃-C₈ carbocyclyl group, or a phenyl or 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl group which is optionally fused to a phenyl ring or to a 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group, wherein (i) when A₁ is a non-fused phenyl ring it is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from -CH₂-X₁, -CO₂-R'¹, -SO₂NR'¹, -CONR'¹, -NR'-CO-R'¹, -NR'-SO₂-R'¹
20 and -CO-NR'-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)-NR'¹, and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from -CH₂-X₂, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and -NR'¹, wherein X₁ is -CO₂R'¹, -NR'-CO₂-R'¹ or -SO₂-NR'¹, each X₂ is the same or different and is cyano or -NR'¹, each R'¹ and R'¹ are the same or different and represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl and each R'¹ is the same
25 or different and represents C₁-C₄ alkyl and (ii) when A₁ is other than a non-fused phenyl group it is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy and hydroxy;
- each A₁'¹ moiety is the same or different and represents a non-fused phenyl, C₃-C₈ carbocyclyl, 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group
30 which is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted -SO₂-R'¹ substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl and C₁-C₂ hydroxyalkyl;

- each A_4 moiety is the same or different and is a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl or C_3 - C_8 carbocyclyl group, or a phenyl or 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl group which is optionally fused to a phenyl ring or to a 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group, each A_4 moiety being unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted $-\text{CONR}'\text{R}'''$ substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from fluorine, chlorine, bromine, $-\text{NR}'\text{R}'''$, C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_2 alkoxy, C_1 - C_2 haloalkyl and cyano, wherein R' is hydrogen or C_1 - C_4 alkyl and R''' represents C_1 - C_4 alkyl;
- each A_4' moiety is the same or different and represents a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl, 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl or C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, C_1 - C_2 alkyl and C_1 - C_2 haloalkyl;
- each L_1 and L_4 are the same or different and represent a C_1 - C_3 alkylene group or a C_1 - C_3 hydroxyalkylene group
- L_1' represents hydrogen or a C_1 - C_2 alkyl group;
- L_4' represents a C_1 - C_2 alkyl group; and
- Het_1 represents $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{NR}'-$ or $-\text{S}-$, wherein R' is hydrogen or C_1 - C_2 alkyl.

Typically, in these additional preferred compounds of formula (I), each A_1' moiety is the same or different and represents a non-fused phenyl, C_3 - C_8 carbocyclyl, 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, hydroxy, C_1 - C_2 alkyl, C_1 - C_2 haloalkyl and C_1 - C_2 hydroxyalkyl.

Typically, in these additional preferred compounds of the invention, either:

- (a) R_1 is a C_2 - C_6 alkyl group or a moiety $-\text{A}_1$, $-\text{L}_1-\text{A}_1$, $-\text{A}_1-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{L}_1-\text{A}_1-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{A}_1-\text{CO}-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{L}_1-\text{A}_1-\text{Het}_1-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{L}_1-\text{Het}_1-\text{CO}-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{L}_1-\text{CO}-\text{Het}_1-\text{L}_1'$, $-\text{A}_1-\text{Het}_1-\text{L}_1-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{A}_1-\text{L}_1-\text{Het}_1-\text{A}_1'$ or $-\text{L}_1-\text{Het}_1-\text{L}_1'$, wherein A_1 , L_1 , A_1' , Het_1 and L_1' are as defined above; or
- (b) A is $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkylene})-\text{NH}-$, $-\text{CO}-$, $-\text{CO}-\text{O}-$ or $-\text{O}-\text{CO}-$; or
- (c) B is $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}_2-$, $-\text{CO}-$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{CO}-$ or $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkylene})-\text{NH}-$; or
- (d) R_4 is $-\text{L}_4-\text{A}_4$ or $-\text{A}_4-\text{CO}-\text{A}_4'$, wherein L_4 , A_4 and A_4' are as defined above.

Particularly preferred compounds of formula (I) are those wherein:

- R_1 is a C_2 - C_6 alkyl group or a moiety $-\text{A}_1$, $-\text{L}_1-\text{A}_1$, $-\text{A}_1-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{L}_1-\text{A}_1-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{A}_1-\text{L}_1-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{A}_1-\text{CO}-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{L}_1-\text{A}_1-\text{Het}_1-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{L}_1-\text{Het}_1-\text{CO}-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{L}_1-\text{CO}-\text{Het}_1-\text{L}_1'$, $-\text{A}_1-\text{Het}_1-\text{L}_1-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{A}_1-\text{L}_1-\text{Het}_1-\text{A}_1'$ or $-\text{L}_1-\text{Het}_1-\text{L}_1'$;

- A represents a $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkylene})-NH-$, $-CO-NH-$, $-NH-CO-$, $-CO-$, $-CO-O-$ or $-O-CO$ group;
- B represents $-CO-NH-$, $-NH-CO-$, $-NH-CO_2-$, $-NH-$, $-CO-$, $-NH-S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)_2-$, $NH-$, $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkylene})-NH-$, $-NH-CO-NH-$, $-N(CH_3)-CO-$, $-NH-CO-CO-$ or a direct bond, provided that when B represents a direct bond, R_4 is $-A_4$ or $-A_4-A_4'$;
- 5 R_2 is C_1-C_4 alkyl;
- R_3 is C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_2 haloalkyl, C_1-C_2 haloalkoxy or halogen;
- n and m are the same or different and each represent 0 or 1;
- R_4 is a C_1-C_5 alkyl group or a moiety $-A_4$, $-A_4-A_4'$, $-L_4-A_4$, $-A_4-L_4-A_4'$,
10 $-A_4-CO-A_4'$ or $-L_4-Het_4-L_4'$;
- each A_1 moiety is the same or different and represents a phenyl, pyrrolidinyl, indazolyl, pyridyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, furanyl, benzo[1,3]dioxolanyl, piperazinyl, benzothiazolyl, S,S-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl, 1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2(3H)-onyl, cyclopropyl or quinoxaliny group, wherein (i) when A_1
15 is a phenyl ring it is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from $-CH_2-X_1$, $-CO_2-R'''$, $-SO_2NR'R'''$, $-CONR'R'''$, $-NR'-CO-R'''$, $-NR'-SO_2-R'''$ and $-CO-NR'-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkyl})-NR'R'''$, and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from $-CH_2-X_2$, halogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_2 haloalkyl, C_1-C_2 haloalkoxy, C_1-C_4 hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and $-NR'R''$, wherein X_1 is $-CO_2R'''$, $-NR'-CO_2-R'''$
20 or $-SO_2-NR'R'''$, each X_2 is the same or different and is cyano or $-NR'R''$, each R' and R'' are the same or different and represent hydrogen or C_1-C_4 alkyl and each R''' is the same or different and represents C_1-C_4 alkyl and (ii) when A_1 is other than a phenyl group it is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_2 haloalkyl, C_1-C_2 haloalkoxy and hydroxy;
- 25 - each A_1' moiety is the same or different and represents a phenyl, oxazolyl, piperazinyl, triazolyl, piperidinyl, piperidin-2-onyl, piperidin-2,6-dionyl, morpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, cyclohexyl, thiomorpholinyl or S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})$ or $-SO_2-NR'R''$ substituent, wherein R' and R'' are the
30 same or different and each represent hydrogen or C_1-C_4 alkyl and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, hydroxy, C_1-C_2 alkyl, C_1-C_2 haloalkyl and C_1-C_2 hydroxyalkyl;

- each A_4 moiety is the same or different and is phenyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, tetrahydrofuranyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidin-2-onyl, thiadiazolyl, isothiazolyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, morpholinyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrrolyl, S,S-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thiazolyl, oxadiazolyl or indazolyl group, each A_4 moiety being unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted $-\text{CONR}'\text{R}''''$ substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from fluorine, chlorine, bromine, $-\text{NR}'\text{R}''''$, C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_2 alkoxy, C_1 - C_2 haloalkyl and cyano, wherein R' is hydrogen or C_1 - C_4 alkyl and R'''' represents C_1 - C_4 alkyl;
 - each A_4' moiety is the same or different and represents a morpholinyl, piperazinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl, 2,6-dioxo-piperidinyl, triazolyl, piperidinyl, cyclopropyl or cyclohexyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkyl})$ substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, C_1 - C_2 alkyl and C_1 - C_2 haloalkyl;
 - each L_1 and L_4 are the same or different and represent a C_1 - C_3 alkylene group or a C_1 - C_3 hydroxyalkylene group
 - L_1' represents hydrogen or a C_1 - C_2 alkyl group;
 - L_4' represents a C_1 - C_2 alkyl group;
 - Het_1 represents $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{NR}'-$ or $-\text{S}-$, wherein R' is hydrogen or C_1 - C_2 alkyl; and
 - Het_4 represents $-\text{O}-$ or $-\text{NH}-$
- Additional particularly preferred compounds of formula (I) are those wherein
- R_1 is a C_2 - C_6 alkyl group or a moiety $-\text{A}_1$, $-\text{L}_1-\text{A}_1$, $-\text{A}_1-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{L}_1-\text{A}_1-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{A}_1-\text{L}_1-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{A}_1-\text{CO}-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{L}_1-\text{A}_1-\text{Het}_1-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{L}_1-\text{Het}_1-\text{CO}-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{L}_1-\text{CO}-\text{Het}_1-\text{L}_1'$, $-\text{A}_1-\text{Het}_1-\text{L}_1-\text{A}_1'$, $-\text{A}_1-\text{L}_1-\text{Het}_1-\text{A}_1'$ or $-\text{L}_1-\text{Het}_1-\text{L}_1'$;
 - A represents a $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkylene})-\text{NH}-$, $-\text{CO}-\text{NH}-$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-$, $-\text{CO}-$, $-\text{CO}-\text{O}-$ or $-\text{O}-\text{CO}$ group;
 - B represents $-\text{CO}-\text{NH}-$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}_2-$, $-\text{NH}-$, $-\text{CO}-$, $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkylene})-\text{NH}-$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{NH}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)-\text{CO}-$, $-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{CO}-$ or a direct bond, provided that when B represents a direct bond, R_4 is $-\text{A}_4$ or $-\text{A}_4-\text{A}_4'$;
 - R_2 is C_1 - C_4 alkyl;
 - R_3 is C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_2 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_2 haloalkoxy or halogen;
 - n and m are the same or different and each represent 0 or 1;
 - R_4 is a C_1 - C_5 alkyl group or a moiety $-\text{A}_4$, $-\text{A}_4-\text{A}_4'$, $-\text{L}_4-\text{A}_4$, $-\text{A}_4-\text{L}_4-\text{A}_4'$,

$-A_4-CO-A_4'$ or $-L_4-O-L_4'$;

- each A_1 moiety is the same or different and represents a phenyl, pyrrolidinyl, indazolyl, pyridyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, furanyl, benzo[1,3]dioxolanyl, piperazinyl, benzothiazolyl, S,S-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl, 1H-
 5 benzo[d]imidazol-2(3H)-onyl, cyclopropyl or quinoxaliny group, wherein (i) when A_1 is a phenyl ring it is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from $-CH_2-X_1$, $-CO_2-R'''$, $-SO_2NR'R'''$, $-CONR'R'''$, $-NR'-CO-R'''$, $-NR'-SO_2-R'''$ and $-CO-NR'-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkyl})-NR'R'''$, and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from $-CH_2-X_2$, halogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_2 haloalkyl, C_1-C_2 haloalkoxy, C_1-C_4 hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and $-NR'R''$, wherein X_1 is $-CO_2R'''$, $-NR'-CO_2-R'''$ or $-SO_2-NR'R'''$, each X_2 is the same or different and is cyano or $-NR'R''$, each R' and R'' are the same or different and represent hydrogen or C_1-C_4 alkyl and each R''' is the same or different and represents C_1-C_4 alkyl and (ii) when A_1 is other than a phenyl group it is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen,
 10 C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_2 haloalkyl, C_1-C_2 haloalkoxy and hydroxy;

- each A_1' moiety is the same or different and represents a phenyl, oxazolyl, piperazinyl, triazolyl, piperidinyl, piperidin-2-onyl, piperidin-2,6-dionyl, morpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, cyclohexyl, thiomorpholinyl or S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single
 20 unsubstituted $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})$ substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, hydroxy, C_1-C_2 alkyl, C_1-C_2 haloalkyl and C_1-C_2 hydroxyalkyl;

- each A_4 moiety is the same or different and is phenyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidin-2-onyl, thiadiazolyl, isothiazolyl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, morpholinyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrrolyl, S,S-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thiazolyl, oxadiazolyl or indazolyl group, each A_4 moiety being unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted $-CONR'R'''$ substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from fluorine, chlorine, bromine, $-NR'R'''$, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_2 alkoxy, C_1-C_2 haloalkyl and cyano, wherein R' is
 25 hydrogen or C_1-C_4 alkyl and R''' represents C_1-C_4 alkyl;

- each A_4' moiety is the same or different and represents a morpholinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl, 2,6-dioxo-piperidinyl, triazolyl, piperidinyl, cyclopropyl or cyclohexyl group group which is unsubstituted or substituted

by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, C₁-C₂ alkyl and C₁-C₂ haloalkyl;

- each L₁ and L₄ are the same or different and represent a C₁-C₃ alkylene group or a C₁-C₃ hydroxyalkylene group

5 - L₁' represents hydrogen or a C₁-C₂ alkyl group;

- L₄' represents a C₁-C₂ alkyl group; and

- Het₁ represents -O-, -NR' or -S-, wherein R' is hydrogen or C₁-C₂ alkyl.

Typically, in these additional particularly preferred compounds of formula (I), each A₁' moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents

10 selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl and C₁-C₂ hydroxyalkyl.

Typically, in these additional particularly preferred compounds of the invention, either:

(a) R₁ is a C₂-C₆ alkyl group or a moiety -A₁, -L₁-A₁, -A₁-A₁', -L₁-A₁-A₁',
15 -A₁-CO-A₁', -L₁-A₁-Het₁-A₁', -L₁-Het₁-CO-A₁', -L₁-CO-Het₁-L₁', -A₁-Het₁-L₁-A₁', -A₁-L₁-Het₁-A₁' or -L₁-Het₁-L₁', wherein A₁, L₁, A₁', Het₁ and L₁' are as defined above; or

(b) A is -(C₁-C₂ alkylene)-NH-, -CO-, -CO-O- or -O-CO-; or

(c) B is -NH-CO₂-, -CO-, -NH-CO-CO- or -(C₁-C₂ alkylene)-NH-; or

(d) R₄ is -L₄-A₄ or -A₄-CO-A₄', wherein L₄, A₄ and A₄' are as defined above.

20 The medicaments of the present invention are for use in treating or preventing a hepatitis C viral infection in the human or animal body. Preferably, the medicaments are for use in humans.

Compounds of formula (I) containing one or more chiral centre may be used in enantiomerically or diastereoisomerically pure form, or in the form of a mixture of
25 isomers. For the avoidance of doubt, the compounds of formula (I) can, if desired, be used in the form of solvates. Further, for the avoidance of doubt, the compounds of the invention may be used in any tautomeric form.

As used herein, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt is a salt with a pharmaceutically acceptable acid or base. Pharmaceutically acceptable acids include
30 both inorganic acids such as hydrochloric, sulphuric, phosphoric, diphosphoric, hydrobromic or nitric acid and organic acids such as citric, fumaric, maleic, malic, ascorbic, succinic, tartaric, benzoic, acetic, methanesulphonic, ethanesulphonic, benzenesulphonic or *p*-toluenesulphonic acid. Pharmaceutically acceptable bases

include alkali metal (e.g. sodium or potassium) and alkali earth metal (e.g. calcium or magnesium) hydroxides and organic bases such as alkyl amines, aralkyl amines and heterocyclic amines.

Especially preferred compounds of the invention include:

- 5 1 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-bromo-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 2 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(6-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 3 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(3-methyl-benzylamide) 3-[(4-10 morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 4 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-methyl-butyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 5 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(3-fluoro-benzylamide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 15 6 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide]
- 7 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-bromo-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 8 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-20 morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 9 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-{[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-propyl]-amide} 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 10 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzylamide)
- 25 11 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(2-thiophen-2-yl-ethyl)-amide]
- 12 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(1H-indazol-6-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 13 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[2-(3H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 30 14 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(5-methyl-furan-2-ylmethyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

- 15 6-Methyl-4'-(pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 16 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylamide 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 5 17 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-cyclopropylamide 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 18 Furan-2-carboxylic acid [6-methyl-4'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide
- 19 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-benzoyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 10
- 20 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzylamide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 21 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-butylsulfamoyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 15 22 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 23 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide]
- 24 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-cyano-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 20
- 25 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(3-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-amide]
- 26 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[3-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 25 27 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-fluoro-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 28 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-isoxazol-5-yl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 29 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-methylsulfamoyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 30
- 30 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-bromo-3-chloro-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

- 31 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[3-(1-hydroxy-ethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 32 3-{[2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)carbonyl]-biphenyl-4-carbonyl}-amino}-benzoic acid ethyl ester
- 5 33 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-methoxy-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 34 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 35 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-({2-[(cyclohexyl-methyl-amino)-methyl]-phenyl}-amide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 10 36 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-pyridin-3-ylamide
- 37 4'-[4-(2,3-Dichloro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 15 38 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(2-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl)-amide]
- 39 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-cyanomethyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 40 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(thiophen-3-ylmethyl)-amide]
- 20 41 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-(3-trifluoromethoxy-benzylamide)
- 42 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(4-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzylamide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 25 43 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(3-chloro-4-methyl-benzylamide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 44 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(1H-indol-6-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 45 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(1H-indol-5-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 30 46 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-benzothiazol-6-ylamide 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

- 47 [3-({[2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbonyl)-biphenyl-4-carbonyl]-
amino}-methyl)-benzyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester
- 48 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(1H-indol-7-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-
morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 5 49 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[2-(2-hydroxymethyl-
phenylsulfanyl)-benzylamide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 50 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-
thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 51 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[(S)-1-hydroxymethyl-2-(1H-indol-
3-yl)-ethyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 10
- 52 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(3-bromo-benzylamide) 3-[(4-
morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 53 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-amino-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-
morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 15 54 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-methylsulfamoylmethyl-phenyl)-
amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 55 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(5-bromo-1H-indol-7-yl)-amide] 3-
[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 56 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-
20 {[4-(1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-amide}
- 57 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(3-chloro-2-fluoro-benzylamide) 3-
[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 58 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-
{[4-(piperidine-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-amide}
- 25 59 Biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(1H-indol-5-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-
phenyl)-amide]
- 60 Biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(1H-indol-6-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-
phenyl)-amide]
- 61 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-acetylamino-phenyl)-amide] 3-
30 [(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 62 2'-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(3-methoxy-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(4-
morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

- 63 2'-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(1H-indazol-6-yl)-amide] 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 64 2'-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(3-bromo-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 5 65 2'-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-isoxazol-5-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 66 2'-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-(3-chloro-benzylamide) 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 67 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(1H-indazol-6-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 10 68 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (3-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-amide
- 69 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(3-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide]
- 15 70 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-dimethylcarbamoyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 71 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(3-ethyl-6-hydroxy-2-oxo-piperidin-3-yl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 72 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-acetylamino-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 20 73 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(4-piperidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide]
- 74 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 25 75 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(4-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide]
- 76 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'--{4-[(methyl-propyl-amino)-methyl]-phenyl}-amide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 77 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-acetylamino-4-methyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 30 78 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-methanesulfonylamino-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

- 79 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-
[(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide]
- 80 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-
[(2-piperidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide]
- 5 81 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-
[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 82 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-
[(4-piperazin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide]
- 83 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(3-chloro-benzylamide) 3-[(4-
10 morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 84 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid
ethyl ester
- 85 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (2-
trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide
- 15 86 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-
acetylamino-phenyl)-amide
- 87 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-
(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 88 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid 3-
20 bromo-benzylamide
- 89 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid 3-
methyl-benzylamide
- 90 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-
bromo-3-chloro-phenyl)-amide
- 25 91 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (3-
methoxy-phenyl)-amide
- 92 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid 3-
trifluoromethoxy-benzylamide
- 93 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (1H-
30 indol-6-yl)-amide
- 94 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid 3-
chloro-benzylamide

- 95 5'-{[1-Hydroxymethyl-2-(3H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethylamino]-methyl}-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 96 4'-[(3-Chloro-benzylamino)-methyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 5 97 4'-[(1H-Indazol-6-ylamino)-methyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 98 4'-Cyclopropylaminomethyl-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 99 (S)-3-Hydroxy-2-{{2'-methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl}-amino}-propionic acid
- 10 100 4'-{[2-(3H-Imidazol-4-yl)-ethylamino]-methyl}-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 101 4'-{[1-Hydroxymethyl-2-(3H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethylamino]-methyl}-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 15 102 4'-[(2-Dimethylamino-ethylamino)-methyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 103 4'-(3-Bromo-benzoylamino)-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 104 3-Hydroxy-quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid [2'-methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-amide
- 20 105 4'-(2-Benzoylamino-acetylamino)-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 106 4'-[2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-acetylamino]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 25 107 4'-(3-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 108 1H-Pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-methyl-4'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide
- 109 4'-(2-Hydroxy-benzoylamino)-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 30 110 4'-(3,4-Dimethoxy-benzoylamino)-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide

- 111 N-[2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-4-trifluoromethyl-nicotinamide
- 112 4'-(3-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 5 113 4'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 114 Furan-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-3'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-amide
- 115 4'-(2-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 10 116 4'-(3-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 117 4'-(4-Dimethylaminomethyl-benzoylamino)-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 15 118 6-Methyl-4'-(4-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 119 6-Methyl-4'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 120 Biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 20 121 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-cyclopropylamide 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}
- 122 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(3-methyl-butyl)-amide]
- 25 123 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-(3-fluoro-benzylamide)
- 124 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethyl)-amide]
- 30 125 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide]
- 126 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-amide]

- 127 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-{[2-(3H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amide}
- 128 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-pyrrolidin-1-yl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid
5 [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 129 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}
- 130 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-dimethylamino-phenyl)-amide] 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}
- 10 131 4'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 132 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 133 Furan-2-carboxylic acid {3'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbonyl]-2-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl}-amide
15
- 134 4'-(2-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 135 2'-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 20 136 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[3-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 137 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-{[3-(2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-propyl]-amide}
- 25 138 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-{[4-(3-ethyl-2,6-dioxo-piperidin-3-yl)-phenyl]-amide}
- 139 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl-phenyl)-amide]
30
- 140 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-{[4-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-phenyl]-amide}

- 141 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-methylcarbamoyl-phenyl)-amide]
- 142 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-dimethylcarbamoyl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}
- 5
- 143 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(5-ethyl-[1,3,4]thiadiazol-2-yl)-amide]
- 144 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[[4-(piperidine-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-amide]
- 10
- 145 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(3-methyl-isothiazol-5-yl)-amide]
- 146 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-cyclohexylmethyl-amide 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}
- 15
- 147 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-cycloheptylamide 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}
- 148 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-cyclopentylamide 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}
- 149 N-[5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-benzamide
- 20
- 150 N-[5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-benzamide
- 151 4'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-benzoylamino]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 25
- 152 Morpholine-4-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide
- 153 Furan-2-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide
- 154 5'-(4-Bromo-benzoylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 30
- 155 Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide

- 156 N-{4'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-nicotinamide
- 157 1-Methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide
- 5 158 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 159 7,7'-Dimethyl-N*4*-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-N*4*-(4-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl-phenyl)-[6,6']biquinazolinyl-4,4'-diamine
- 160 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-methyl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 10 161 5'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-benzoylamino]-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 162 5'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-benzoylamino]-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid 3-chloro-benzylamide
- 15 163 5'-(3-Cyclohexyl-propionylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 164 5'-(Cycloheptanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 20 165 5'-(2-Cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 166 5'-(2-Cyclopentyl-acetyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 167 5'-(Cyclopentanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 25 168 3'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 169 3'-(Cyclobutanecarbonyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 30 170 Tetrahydro-pyran-4-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide
- 171 2'-Methyl-5'-(2-tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl-acetyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

- 172 3'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2,4'-dimethyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 173 2'-Methyl-5'-[(1-trifluoromethyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amino]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 5
- 174 5'-[(1-Cyano-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amino]-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 175 2'-Methyl-5'-[(1-methyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amino]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 10
- 176 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 177 Thiazole-4-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbonyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide
- 178 5'-(2-Cyclopropyl-acetylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 15
- 179 Thiazole-5-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbonyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide
- 180 5'-Acetylamino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 20
- 181 5'-(2-Ethyl-butyrylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 182 5'-Butyrylamino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 183 5'-Isobutyrylamino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 25
- 184 5'-(2,2-Dimethyl-propionylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 185 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 30
- 186 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 187 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

- 188 5'-(3-Ethyl-ureido)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 189 5'-(3-Cyclohexyl-ureido)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 5 190 2'-Methyl-5'-(2-oxo-propionylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 191 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 192 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid
10 [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 193 2'-Chloro-5'-(cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 194 2'-Chloro-5'-(cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 15 195 5'-(Cyclobutanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 196 3'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 197 5'-[(1H-Indazol-6-ylamino)-methyl]-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
20
- 198 5'-[(3-Bromo-phenylamino)-methyl]-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 199 5'-[(3-Chloro-benzylamino)-methyl]-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 25 200 5'-{[1-Hydroxymethyl-2-(3H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethylamino]-methyl}-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 201 5'-[(1H-Indazol-6-ylamino)-methyl]-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 30 202 5'-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 203 2'-Methyl-5'-(6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridine-3-sulfonylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

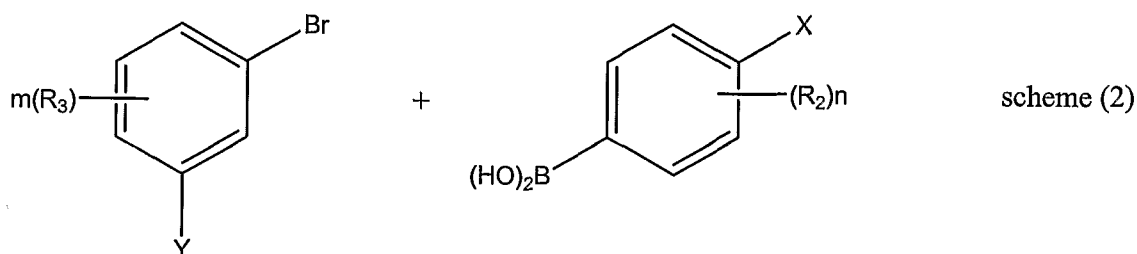
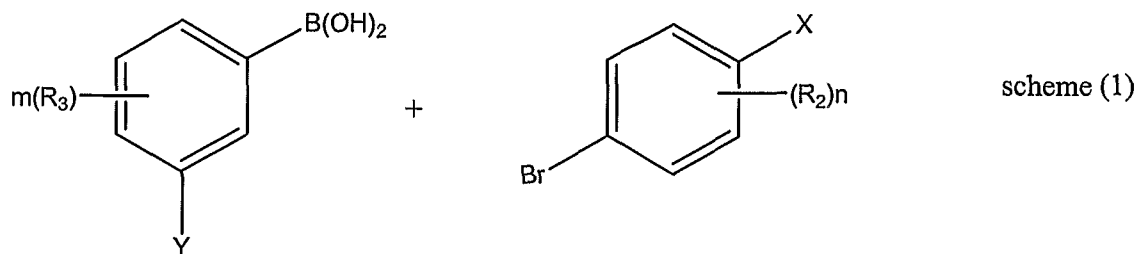
- 204 5'-(5-Chloro-thiophene-2-sulfonylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid
[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 205 5'-(5-Cyclopropyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-
(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 5 206 5'-(5-Cyclohexyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-
(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 207 5'-(5-Isopropyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-
(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 208 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-cyclopropylamide 4'- {[4-(2-
10 diethylamino-ethylcarbamoyl)-phenyl]-amide}
- 209 Furan-2-carboxylic acid [4'-(3-chloro-benzylcarbamoyl)-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl]-
amide
- 210 5'-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
- 211 5'-(4-Bromo-benzoylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (1H-indazol-6-
15 yl)-amide
- 212 5'-(4-Bromo-benzoylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-oxazol-5-yl-
phenyl)-amide
- 213 Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [4'-(1H-indazol-6-ylcarbamoyl)-6-methyl-biphenyl-
3-yl]-amide
- 20 214 1H-Pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-methyl-4'-(3-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-
biphenyl-3-yl]-amide
- 215 N-[6-Methyl-4'-(3-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-yl]-isonicotinamide
- 216 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid 3-chloro-
benzylamide
- 25 217 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid 4-(4-
methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-benzylamide
- 218 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-
[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 219 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-
30 [1,2,4]triazol-1-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 220 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(3-
ethyl-2,6-dioxo-piperidin-3-yl)-phenyl]-amide

- 221 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(3-ethyl-2,6-dioxo-piperidin-3-yl)-phenyl]-amide
- 222 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylaminomethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 5 223 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylaminomethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 224 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (2-piperidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 225 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (3-dimethylaminomethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 10 226 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 227 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 15 228 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-piperidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 229 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-piperidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 230 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 20 231 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-isoxazol-5-yl-phenyl)-amide
- 232 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-amide
- 25 233 Furan-2-carboxylic acid [4'-(1H-indol-6-ylcarbonyl)-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide,
- 234 (R)-Piperidine-2-carboxylic acid (4'-{4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenylcarbonyl}-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide,
- 235 5'-(3-Cyclohexyl-ureido)-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 30 236 (S)-Pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (4'-{4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenylcarbonyl}-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide

- 237 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide.
- 238 (S)-Piperidine-2-carboxylic acid (4'-{4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenylcarbonyl}-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide.
- 5 239 4-Methyl-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbonyl]-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide
- 240 5'-(2-Methylamino-acetylamino)-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-dimethylsulfamoyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 241 (S)-2-{4'-[4-(4-Methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbonyl]-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-ylcarbonyl}-azetidine-1-carboxylic acid
- 10 242 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid {4-[2-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-amide
- 243 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-propane-1-sulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 15 244 2'-Methoxy-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylsulfamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 245 2'-Methoxy-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylsulfamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 246 2'-Methoxy-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylsulfamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-propane-2-sulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 20 247 2'-Methoxy-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylsulfamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-dimethylsulfamoyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 248 2'-Methoxy-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylsulfamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-propane-1-sulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 25 249 2'-Chloro-5'-(cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 250 (R)-Pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {6-chloro-4'-[4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbonyl]-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide
- 251 (R)-Piperidine-2-carboxylic acid {6-chloro-4'-[4-(4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbonyl]-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide
- 30 252 2'-Chloro-5'-(2-methylamino-acetylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

- 253 2'-Chloro-5'-(3-cyclohexyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide
- 254 2'-Chloro-5'-(3-cyclohexyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(propane-2-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide
- 5 255 2'-Chloro-5'-(3-cyclohexyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4dimethylsulfamoyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
- 256 6-Trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 257 6-Methoxy-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 10 4'-({4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide)
- 258 6-Methoxy-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 4'-({4-[4-(propane-2-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide)
- 259 6-Methoxy-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(4-dimethylsulfamoyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 15 260 6-Methoxy-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(2-methyl-4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-({4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide)
- 261 6-Methoxy-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-{[4-(4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-phenyl)-amide] 4'-{[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenyl]-amide}
- 20 262 6-Methoxy-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 4'-{[4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}
- 263 6-Chloro-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-({4-[4-(butane-1-sulfonyl)piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 25 264 6-Chloro-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(3-fluoro-4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-({4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide)
- 265 6-Chloro-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-{[4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]
- 30 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

The compounds of formula (I) may be prepared by analogy with known methods. For example, they can be prepared by the following reactions:



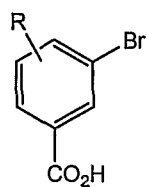
wherein R_2 , R_3 , n and m are as defined above, and either X and Y are, respectively, $-A-R_1$ or $-B-R_4$, wherein A , B , R_1 and R_4 are as defined above, or X and Y represent groups which can be further reacted by standard techniques to yield the moieties $-A-R_1$ or $-B-R_4$, for example amino groups or carbocyclic acid groups.

The coupling reactions shown in schemes (1) and (2) can be effected by known methods, for example cesium carbonate and palladium catalyst in aqueous DMF at reflux. The starting materials used in schemes (1) and (2) are known compounds or can be prepared by analogy with known methods.

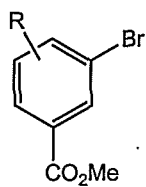
Methods for converting the moieties X and Y into moieties $-A-R_1$ and $-B-R_4$, and for converting moieties $-A-R_1$ and $-B-R_4$ into other moieties set out in the definitions of $-A-R_1$ and $-B-R_4$, are known to those of skill in the art. By way of example, some representative techniques are set out below.

15

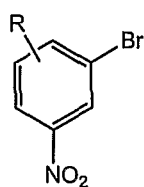
20

Examples of Suzuki Coupling reaction.

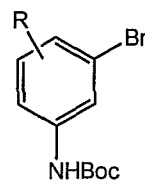
(A)



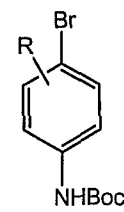
(B)



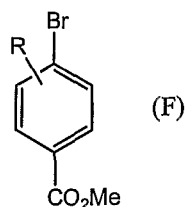
(C)



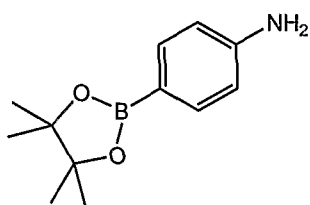
(D)



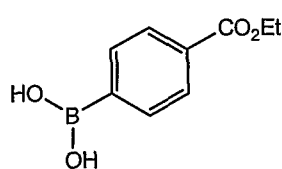
(E)



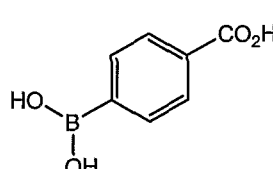
(F)



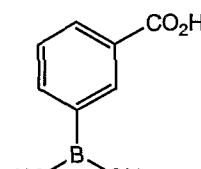
(1)



(2)

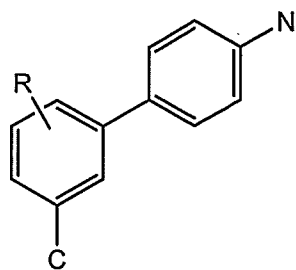


(3)

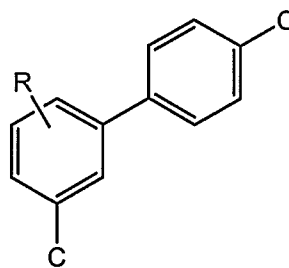


(4)

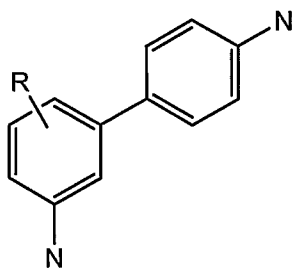
The above aryl bromides and boronic acids/esters can be coupled under standard
 5 conditions (cesium carbonate and palladium catalyst in aqueous DME at reflux) to
 provide a number of diverse biphenyl cores. These may have two carbonyl
 functionalities, two amino functionalities or one of both types. Some products from
 these reactions are shown below (for the sake of brevity, a substituent on the aromatic
 ring is either shown as "C" or "N" and the R₂ and R₃ substituents are simply shown as
 10 'R').



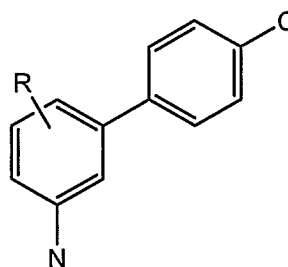
Product of: A/B1



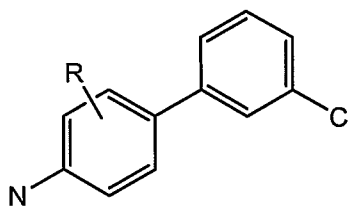
A/B2/3



Product of: C/D1

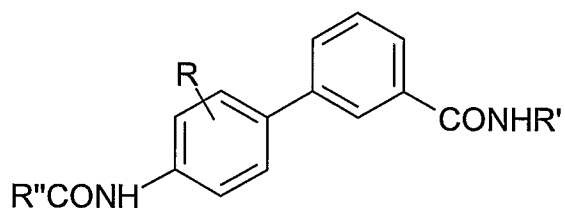
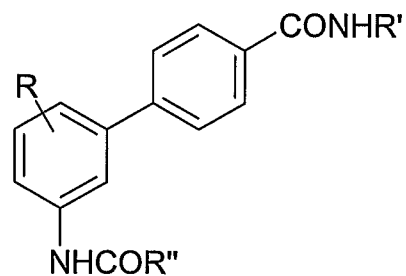
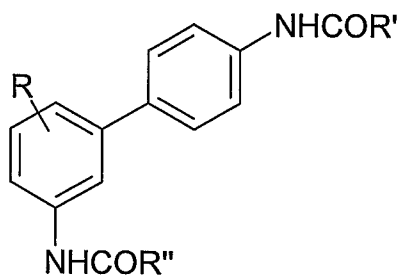
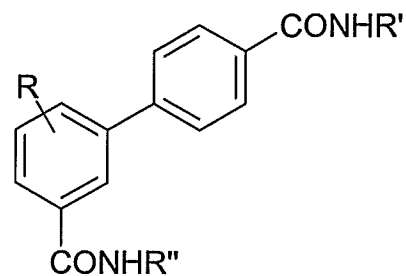
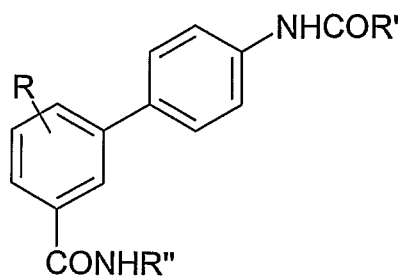


C/D2/3

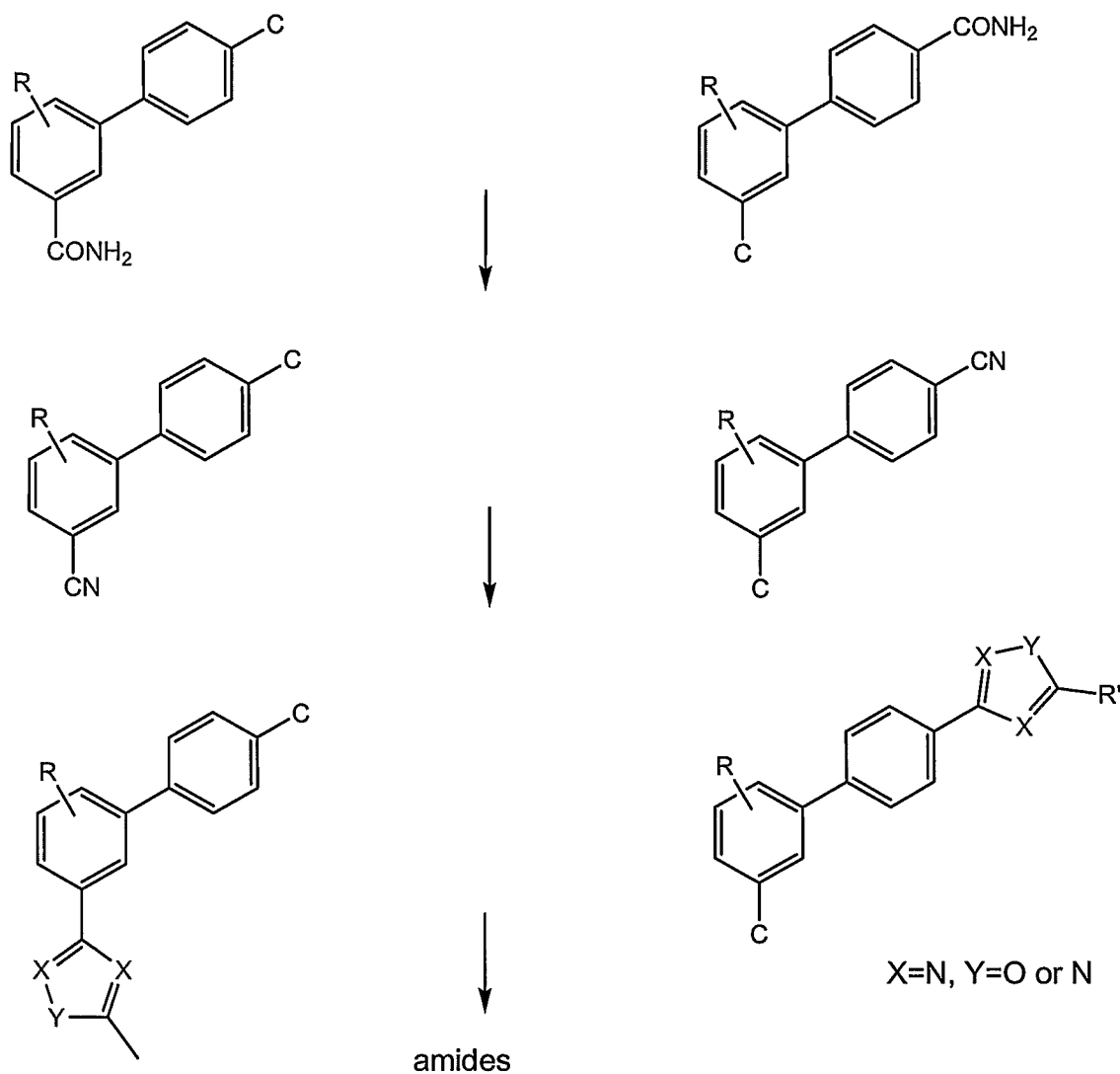


Product of: E4

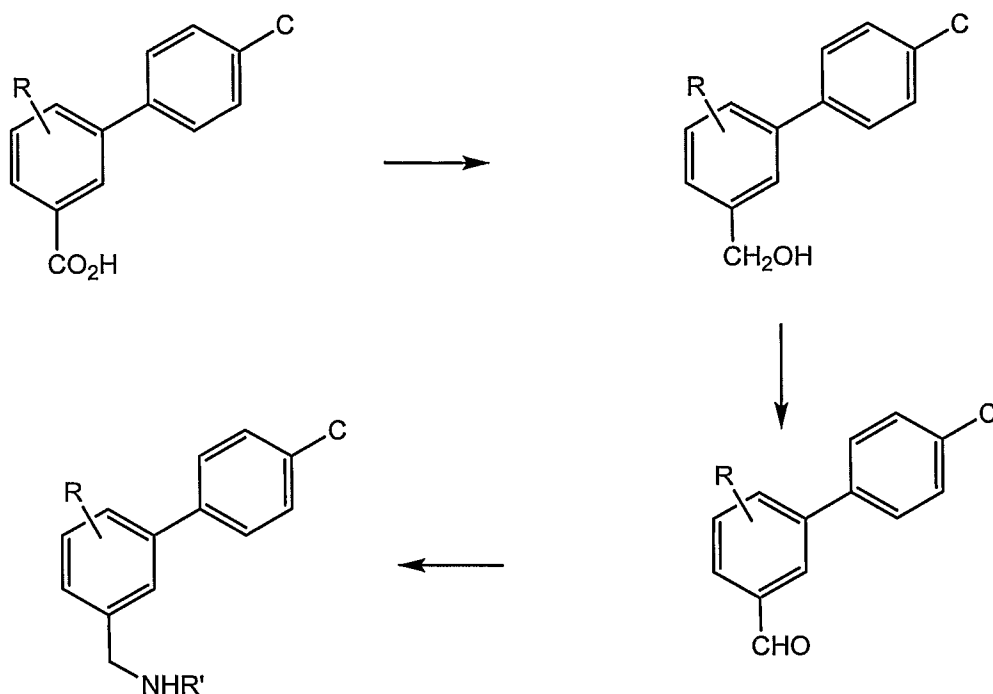
By careful usage of monomers i.e. esters vs. acids and nitro groups vs. protected amines it can be seen that amide and reverse amide groups may be placed selectively at either end of the biphenyl core. The initial amide coupling reactions may be carried out
5 by reaction of amines with acid chlorides, or by reaction with carboxylic acids and a suitable coupling reagent e.g. HBTU or EDAC/HOBT. Subsequent to this and dependent on the second functionality to be converted to the second amide, a hydrolysis of an ester, a deprotection of a protected amine, or a hydrogenation of a nitro-group will
10 then furnish intermediates which are readily coupled as described above to give the final compounds shown below.



Analogues in which one of the amides has been replaced by a ring structure may be prepared, for example, via dehydration of a primary amide into a nitrile. Suitable adaptation of the nitrile furnishes compounds with heteroaromatic rings, e.g. 1,2,4-oxadiazoles or 1,2,4-triazoles. Replacement of the amide with aryl, carbocyclyl and heterocyclyl groups may be performed by analogy.



In some analogues one of the amide groups is reduced to the amine. These compounds can be prepared via reduction of an acid, usually with an organometallic reagent such as lithium borohydride, followed by oxidation to the aldehyde with manganese dioxide and then subsequent reductive amination. This final step is routinely carried out in the presence of a mild reducing agent such as sodium tri(acetoxy) borohydride:



As explained above, the compounds of the invention are active against hepatitis C virus. The present invention therefore provides a method for treating a patient suffering from or susceptible to a hepatitis C infection, which method comprises administering to said patient an effective amount of a biphenyl derivative of formula (I), as defined above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Also provided is a method for alleviating or reducing the incidence of a hepatitis C infection in a patient, which method comprises administering to said patient an effective amount of a compound of formula (I), as defined above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The present invention further provides a biphenyl derivative of formula (I), as defined above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for the treatment of the human or animal body.

Compounds of formula (I) are also believed to be novel. The present invention therefore also provides a biphenyl derivative of formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Yet further the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a biphenyl derivative of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent or carrier. Said pharmaceutical composition typically contains up to 85 wt% of a compound of the invention. More

typically, it contains up to 50 wt% of a compound of the invention. Preferred pharmaceutical compositions are sterile and pyrogen free. Further, the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention typically contain a compound of the invention which is a substantially pure optical isomer.

5 The compounds of the invention may be administered in a variety of dosage forms. Thus, they can be administered orally, for example as tablets, troches, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible powders or granules. The compounds of the invention may also be administered parenterally, whether subcutaneously, intravenously, intramuscularly, intrasternally, transdermally or by infusion techniques.
10 The compounds may also be administered as suppositories.

 The compounds of the invention are typically formulated for administration with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent. For example, solid oral forms may contain, together with the active compound, diluents, e.g. lactose, dextrose, saccharose, cellulose, corn starch or potato starch; lubricants, e.g. silica, talc, stearic acid,
15 magnesium or calcium stearate, and/or polyethylene glycols; binding agents; e.g. starches, arabic gums, gelatin, methylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose or polyvinyl pyrrolidone; disaggregating agents, e.g. starch, alginic acid, alginates or sodium starch glycolate; effervescing mixtures; dyestuffs; sweeteners; wetting agents, such as lecithin, polysorbates, laurylsulphates; and, in general, non toxic and pharmacologically inactive
20 substances used in pharmaceutical formulations. Such pharmaceutical preparations may be manufactured in known manner, for example, by means of mixing, granulating, tableting, sugar coating, or film coating processes.

 Liquid dispersions for oral administration may be syrups, emulsions and suspensions. The syrups may contain as carriers, for example, saccharose or saccharose
25 with glycerine and/or mannitol and/or sorbitol.

 Suspensions and emulsions may contain as carrier, for example a natural gum, agar, sodium alginate, pectin, methylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose, or polyvinyl alcohol. The suspension or solutions for intramuscular injections may contain, together with the active compound, a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, e.g. sterile water, olive
30 oil, ethyl oleate, glycols, e.g. propylene glycol, and if desired, a suitable amount of lidocaine hydrochloride.

 Solutions for injection or infusion may contain as carrier, for example, sterile water or preferably they may be in the form of sterile, aqueous, isotonic saline solutions.

Compounds of the present invention may be used in conjunction with known anti-viral agents. Preferred known anti-viral agents in this regard are interferon and ribavirin, which are known for the treatment of hepatitis C (Clinical Microbiology Reviews, Jan. 2000, 67-82). The said medicament therefore typically further comprises
5 interferon and/or ribavirin. Further, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising:

- (a) a biphenyl derivative of the formula (I), as defined above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;
- (b) interferon and/or ribavirin; and
- 10 (c) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

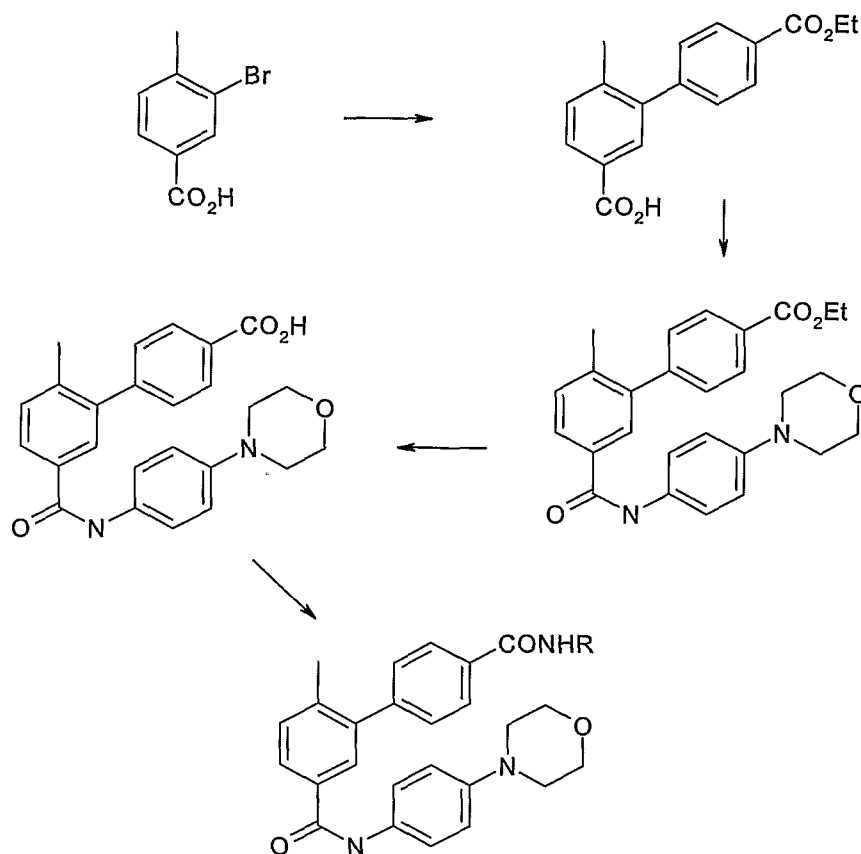
Also provided is a product comprising:

- (a) a biphenyl derivative of the formula (I), as defined above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and
- (b) interferon and/or ribavirin,

15 for separate, simultaneous or sequential use in the treatment of the human or animal body.

A therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention is administered to a patient. A typical dose is from about 0.01 to 100 mg per kg of body weight, according to the activity of the specific compound, the age, weight and
20 conditions of the subject to be treated, the type and severity of the disease and the frequency and route of administration. Preferably, daily dosage levels are from 0.05 to 16 mg per kg of body weight, more preferably, from 0.05 to 1.25 mg per kg of body weight.

The following Examples illustrate the invention. They do not however, limit the
25 invention in any way. In this regard, it is important to understand that the particular assay used in the Examples section is designed only to provide an indication of anti-hepatitis C activity. There are many assays available to determine such activity, and a negative result in any one particular assay is therefore not determinative.

EXAMPLESCore 1

5 Intermediate 1

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3, 4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-ethyl ester

A mixture of 3-bromo-4-methyl benzoic acid (7.50g), 4-(ethoxycarbonylphenyl) boronic acid (6.82g), cesium carbonate (11.34g) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0), 5 mol% (2.01g) was heated to reflux under nitrogen in DME (150 ml) for 18 h. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature and filtered. The resulting filtrate was then evaporated and purified on silica gel, eluting with 0-30% 20:8:1 CH₂Cl₂ / EtOH / NH₃ in CH₂Cl₂ gave the title compound as a white solid 2.5g.

Intermediate 2

15 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3, 4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-ethyl ester (3.54g) in toluene (70ml) was treated with oxalyl chloride (4ml) followed by DMF (3 drops). The reaction was stirred

at room temperature for 2 hours and then evaporated to dryness. The resulting residue was redissolved in toluene (30ml) and evaporated to dryness twice to yield the acid chloride.

A solution of triethylamine (0.25g) in dichloromethane (5ml) was added to 4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylamine (0.44g). Then a solution of the above acid chloride (0.75g) in dichloromethane (7ml) was added and the reaction mixture stirred for 18 h. The mixture was then partitioned between 1M HCl and dichloromethane. The dried extracts were evaporated giving a colourless solid, used without further purification in the next synthetic step

10

Intermediate 3

2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl

ester (0.89g) in THF (10ml) and 0.5M NaOH (15ml) was heated to 100°C for 3 hours

15

then cooled to room temperature. THF was evaporated and the residue extracted with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 1 and a grey solid precipitated which was collected by filtration and dried (0.74g).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.33 (s, 3H) 3.26 (br s, 4H) 3.87 (br s, 4H) 7.26 (br d, 2H) 7.50 (d, 1H) 7.58 (d, 2H) 7.75 (d, 2H) 7.89 (s, 1H) 7.94 (d, 1H) 8.06 (d, 2H) 10.23 (s, 1H)

20

Example 1

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3, 4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-bromo-phenyl)-amide]-[(4 morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

25

2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

(Intermediate 3)(54mg), EDAC.HCl (25mg), HOBT.H₂O (17mg) and N-

methylmorpholine (26mg) were stirred in DMF (1ml). The mixture was then treated

with 3-bromo-phenylamine (22mg) and the whole reaction mixture was stirred at 20C

overnight. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness. The residue was redissolved

30

in acetonitrile (0.5ml) and water (3mL) was added. The resulting brown solid was filtered and dried (55mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.35 (s, 3H) 3.10-3.06 (m, 4H) 3.73-3.77 (m, 4H) 6.95 (d, 2H) 7.33-7.39 (m, 2H) 7.50 (d, 1H) 7.62-7.66 (m, 4H) 7.81 (dd, 1H) 7.89 (s, 1H) 7.93 (d, 1H) 8.09 (d, 2H) 8.17 (s, 1H) 10.08 (s, 1H) 10.49 (s, 1H)

LC-MS ES+ = 570

5

Examples 2 to 8 were prepared in an analogous fashion to Example 1 using Intermediate 3:

Example 2

10 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(6-methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.35 (s, 3H) 3.06-3.10 (m, 4H) 3.77-3.73 (m, 4H) 3.86 (s, 3H) 6.88 (d, 1H) 6.95 (d, 2H) 7.50 (d, 1H) 7.61-7.66 (m, 4H) 7.89 (s, 1H) 7.93 (d, 1H) 8.09 (d, 15 3H) 8.57 (d, 1H) 10.09 (s, 1H) 10.40 (s, 1H)

LC-MS ES+ = 523

Example 3

20 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(3-methyl-benzylamide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 4

25 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-methyl-butyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 0.93 (d, 6H) 1.47 (dt, 2H) 1.66 (septet, 1H) 2.32 (s, 3H) 3.08 (m, 4H) 3.34 (m, 2H) 3.75 (m, 4H) 6.94 (d, 2H) 7.46-7.51 (m, 3H) 7.63 (d, 2H) 7.86-7.97 (m, 4H) 8.51 (t, 1H) 10.06 (s, 1H)

LC-MS ES+ = 486

30

Example 5

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(3-fluoro-benzylamide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 6

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide]

5

Example 7

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-bromo-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

10 Example 8

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 9

15 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-{[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-propyl]-amide} 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

This compound was prepared in by analogous methods from Intermediate 1.

Examples 10-16 were prepared in an analogous fashion to Example 1.

20

Example 10

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzylamide)

25 ¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.33 (s, 3H) 3.06-3.1 (m, 4H) 3.73-3.77 (m, 4H) 4.61 (d, 2H) 6.94 (d, 2H) 7.48 (d, 1H) 7.60 (d, 1H) 7.63-7.67 (m, 5H) 7.71 (s, 1H) 7.86 (m, 1H) 7.91 (dd, 1H) 8.03 (d, 2H) 8.25 (m, 1H) 9.27(t, 1H) 10.08 (s, 1H)

LC-MS ES+ = 574

30

Example 11

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(2-thiophen-2-yl-ethyl)-amide]

Example 12

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(1H-indazol-6-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

5

Example 13

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[2-(3H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

10 Example 14

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(5-methyl-furan-2-ylmethyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 15

15 6-Methyl-4'-(pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide

Example 16

20 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylamide 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 17

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-cyclopropylamide 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

25 This compound was prepared by analogous methods using Intermediate 1.

Example 18

Furan-2-carboxylic acid [6-methyl-4'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide

30 This compound was prepared by analogous methods using Intermediate 23

Examples 19-59 were prepared in an analogous fashion to Example 1.

Example 19

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-benzoyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

5 Example 20

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzylamide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 21

10 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-butylsulfamoyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 22

15 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 23

20 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 24

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-cyano-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

25 Example 25

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(3-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-amide]

Example 26

30 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(3-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-amide]

Example 27

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(3-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-amide]

5 Example 28

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-isoxazol-5-yl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.36 (s, 3H) 3.06-3.1 (m, 4H) 3.73-3.77 (m, 4H) 6.96-6.98 (m, 3H)
10 7.50 (d, 2H) 7.64 (d, 4H) 7.92 (dd, 4H) 8.11 (d, 2H, d) 8.65 (d, 1H, d) 10.1 (s, 1H)
10.61 (s, 1H)

LC-MS ES+ = 559

Example 29

15 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-methylsulfamoyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.49 (s, 3H) 2.57 (d, 3H) 3.20-3.24 (m, 4H) 3.87- 3.91 (m, 4H)
7.09 (d, 2H) 7.52 (q, 1H) 7.64 (d, 1H) 7.78 (d, 4H) 7.93 (d, 2H) 8.03-8.08 (m, 2H) 8.22
20 (dd, 4H) 10.23 (s, 1H) 10.86 (s, 1H)

LC-MS ES+ = 585

Example 30

25 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-bromo-3-chloro-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 31

30 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[3-(1-hydroxy-ethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 32

3- {[2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carbonyl]-amino}-
benzoic acid ethyl ester

5 Example 33

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-methoxy-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-
morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 34

10 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-
morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 35

15 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-({2-[(cyclohexyl-methyl-amino)-methyl]-
phenyl}-amide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 36

20 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-
pyridin-3-ylamide

Example 37

4'-[4-(2,3-Dichloro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic
acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide

25 Example 38

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(2-
trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide]

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.36 (s, 3H) 3.06-3.1 (m, 4H) 3.73-3.77 (m, 4H) 6.95 (d, 2H) 7.50
(d, 1H) 7.62-7.66 (m, 4H) 7.74 (s, 2H) 7.90 (d, 1H) 7.95 (d, 1H) 8.12 (d, 2H) 8.39 (s,
30 1H) 10.1 (s, 1H) 10.52 (s, 1H) 13.85 (br s, 1H)

LC-MS ES⁺ = 600

Example 39

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-cyanomethyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

5 Example 40

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(thiophen-3-ylmethyl)-amide]

Example 41

10 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-(3-trifluoromethoxy-benzylamide)

Example 42

15 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(4-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzylamide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 43

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(3-chloro-4-methyl-benzylamide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

20

Example 44

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(1H-indol-6-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

25 ¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.36 (s, 3H) 3.06-3.08 (m, 4H) 3.73-3.77 (m, 4H) 6.40 (br s, 1H) 6.95 (d, 2H) 7.31-7.35 (m, 2H) 7.50 (d, 2H) 7.60-7.66 (m, 4H) 7.90-7.97 (m, 2H) 8.09-8.13 (m, 3H) 10.1 (s, 1H) 10.27 (s, 1H) 11.1 (s, 1H)

LC-MS ES+ = 53

30

Example 45

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(1H-indol-5-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 46

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-benzothiazol-6-ylamide 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

5 Example 47

[3-({[2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carbonyl]-amino}-methyl)-benzyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

Example 48

10 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(1H-indol-7-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 49

15 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[2-(2-hydroxymethyl-phenylsulfanyl)-benzylamide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 50

20 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 51

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[(S)-1-hydroxymethyl-2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

25 Example 52

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(3-bromo-benzylamide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 53

30 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-amino-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 54

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-methylsulfamoylmethyl-phenyl)-amide]
3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

5 Example 55

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(5-bromo-1H-indol-7-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-
morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 56

10 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-{[4-
(1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-amide}

Example 57

15 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(3-chloro-2-fluoro-benzylamide) 3-[(4-
morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 58

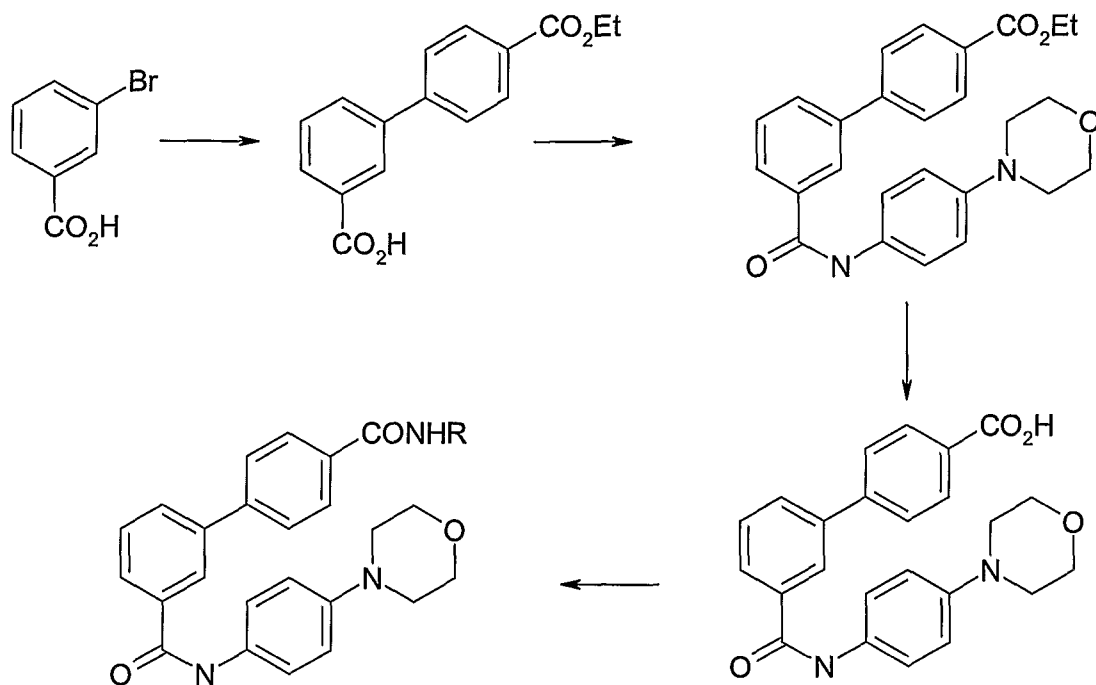
20 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-{[4-
(piperidine-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-amide}

Example 59

Biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(1H-indol-5-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-
phenyl)-amide]

25

Core 2



5 Intermediate 4

Biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-ethyl ester

A mixture of 3-bromo-benzoic acid (4.02g) and 4-ethoxycarbonyl-phenyl boronic acid (3.88g) in DME (100ml) containing cesium carbonate (6.5g) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) (1.15g) was heated to reflux for 24h. The cooled mixture was then filtered through celite and evaporated giving the crude title compound as a white solid which was used without purification in the next synthetic step.

15 Intermediate 5

3'-(4-Morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

Biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-ethyl ester (660mg) in toluene (10ml) was treated with oxalyl chloride (1ml) followed by DMF (2 drops). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and then evaporated to dryness. The resulting residue was redissolved in toluene (30ml) and evaporated to dryness twice to yield the acid chloride.

A solution of triethylamine (494mg) in dichloromethane (10ml) was added to 4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylamine (435mg). Then a solution of the above acid chloride in dichloromethane (7ml) was added and the reaction mixture stirred for 18 h. The mixture was then partitioned between 1M HCl and dichloromethane. The dried extracts were
5 evaporated giving a colourless solid, used without further purification in the next synthetic step

Intermediate 6

3'-(4-Morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

10 3'-(4-Morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (850mg) in THF (12ml) and 1M NaOH (25m) was heated to 100°C for 3 hours then cooled to room temperature. THF was evaporated and the residue extracted with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 1 and a grey solid precipitated which was collected by filtration and dried (793mg)

15

Example 60

Biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(1H-indol-6-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

20 3'-(4-Morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (30mg) (Intermediate 6), EDAC.HCl (14mg), HOBT.H₂O (10mg) and N-methylmorpholine (15mg) were stirred in DMF (0.5ml). The mixture was then treated with 1H-indol-6-ylamine (10mg) and the whole reaction mixture was stirred at 20C overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and the solid collected by filtration. This was
25 then recrystallised from 3:1 EtOH:H₂O at 140C (in microwave) giving the title compound as an off-white solid (5mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 3.10 (t, 4H) 3.76 (t, 4H) 6.41 (s, 1H) 6.98 (d, 2H) 7.31-7.35 (m, 2H) 7.51 (m, 1H) 7.63-7.72 (m, 3H) 7.95-8.00 (m, 4H) 8.13-8.17 (m, 3H) 8.32-8.35 (m, 1H) 10.24 (s, 1H) 10.26 (s, 1H) 11.10 (s, 1H)

30 LC-MS ES⁺ = 517.

Example 61

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-acetylamino-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

This compound was prepared in an analogous fashion to Example 1.

5

Examples 62 to 66 were prepared from Intermediates generated from the coupling reaction F4 and are prepared in an analogous fashion to Example 1.

Example 62

10 2'-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(3-methoxy-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 63

15 2'-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(1H-indazol-6-yl)-amide] 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 64

20 2'-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(3-bromo-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 65

2'-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-isoxazol-5-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

25 Example 66

2'-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-(3-chloro-benzylamide) 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Examples 67 to 84 were prepared in an analogous fashion to Example 1.

30

Example 67

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(1H-indazol-6-yl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 68

2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (3-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-amide

5 Example 69

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(3-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 70

10 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-dimethylcarbamoyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 71

15 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(3-ethyl-6-hydroxy-2-oxo-piperidin-3-yl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 72

20 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-acetylamino-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 73

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(4-piperidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide]

25 Example 74

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 75

30 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(4-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 76

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-({4-[(methyl-propyl-amino)-methyl]-phenyl}-amide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

5 Example 77

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-acetylamino-4-methyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 78

10 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(3-methanesulfonylamino-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 79

15 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide]

Example 80

20 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(2-piperidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 81

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-[(4-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-amide] 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

25 Example 82

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-[(4-piperazin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide]

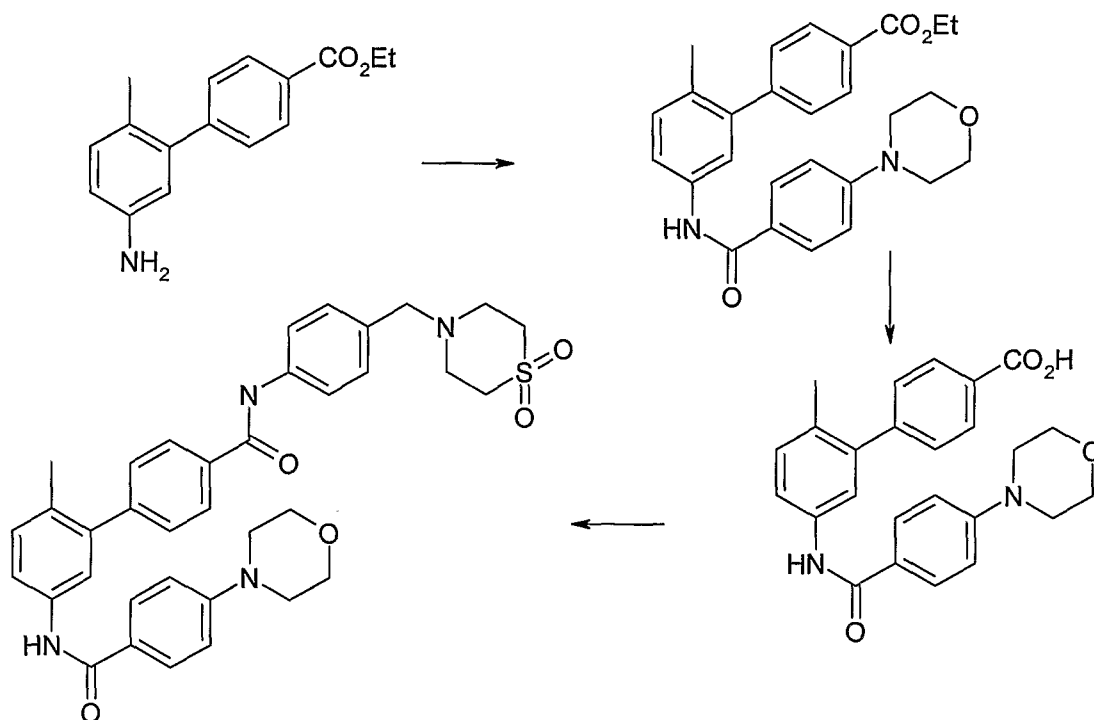
Example 83

30 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-(3-chloro-benzylamide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 84

2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

5 Core 3



Intermediate 7

2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

10

5'-Amino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (2.15g), 4-morpholin-4-yl benzoic acid (1.27g), N-methylmorpholine (2.05ml), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (826mg) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-(dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (1.17g) in dry DMF (30ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. Then the DMF was evaporated and the residue partitioned between water and dichloromethane. The dried extracts were evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Elution with 1-2% methanol in dichloromethane gave a colourless solid (2.4g)

15

Intermediate 8

20 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (2.4g) was stirred in a mixture of THF (25ml) and 1M sodium hydroxide (50ml) at 100C for 4h. The mixture was allowed to cool and the THF was evaporated. The residue was acidified and the resultant colourless precipitate collected by filtration and dried
5 (1.98g).

Examples 85 and 86 were prepared in an analogous fashion to Example 87

Example 85

10 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (2-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide

Example 86

15 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-acetylamino-phenyl)-amide

Example 87

2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
20
2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (60mg) 4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (35mg), N-methylmorpholine (0.035ml), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (20mg) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-(dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (29mg) in dry DMF (2ml) was
25 stirred at 20C for 18h. Water was then added and the resultant precipitate collected by filtration and dried (44mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.24 (s, 3H) 2.88 (m, 4H) 3.12 (m, 4H) 3.27 (m, 4H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 3.76 (m, 4H) 6.95 (d, 2H) 7.28-7.742 (m, 3H) 7.52 (d, 2H) 7.74-7.78 (m, 4H) 7.91 (d, 2H) 8.05 (d, 2H) 10.05 (s, 1H) 10.39 (s, 1H).
30
LC-MS ES+ = 639.

Example 88

2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid 3-bromo-benzylamide

5 Example 89

2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid 3-methyl-benzylamide

Example 90

10 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-bromo-3-chloro-phenyl)-amide

Example 91

15 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (3-methoxy-phenyl)-amide

Example 92

20 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid 3-trifluoromethoxy-benzylamide

Example 93

2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (1H-indol-6-yl)-amide

25 Example 94

2'-Methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid 3-chloro-benzylamide

30 Examples 95 to 102 are prepared by a reductive amination procedure, via an aldehyde intermediate, generated in analogous procedures to Intermediate 42 and Example 197

Example 95

5'-{[1-Hydroxymethyl-2-(3H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethylamino]-methyl}-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide

5 Example 96

4'-[(3-Chloro-benzylamino)-methyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide

Example 97

10 4'-[(1H-Indazol-6-ylamino)-methyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide

Example 98

15 4'-Cyclopropylaminomethyl-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide

Example 99

20 (S)-3-Hydroxy-2-{[2'-methyl-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-amino}-propionic acid

Example 100

4'-{[2-(3H-Imidazol-4-yl)-ethylamino]-methyl}-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide

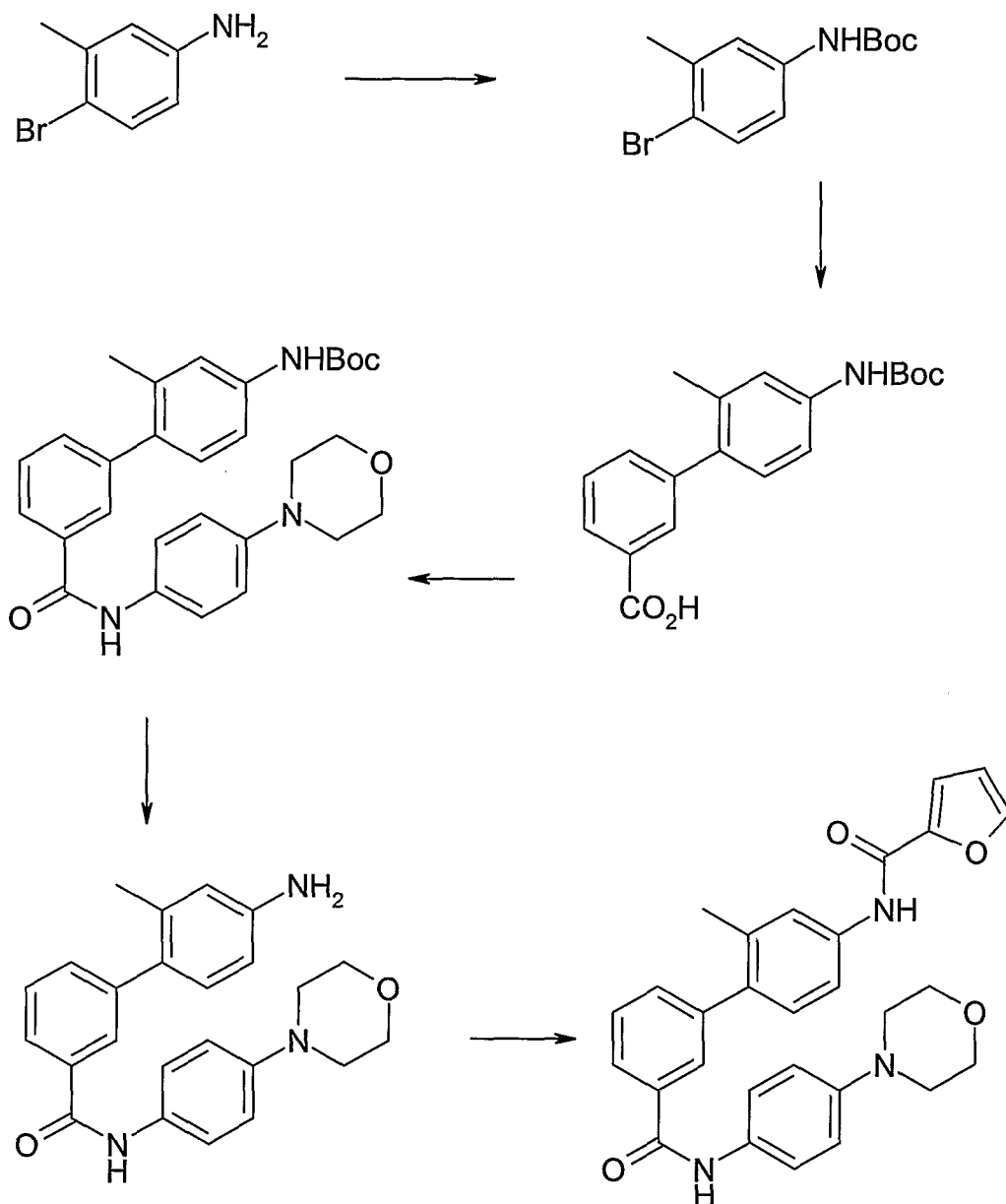
25 Example 101

4'-{[1-Hydroxymethyl-2-(3H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethylamino]-methyl}-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide

Example 102

30 4'-[(2-Dimethylamino-ethylamino)-methyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide

Core 4



5 Intermediate 9

(4-Bromo-3-methyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

A solution of 4-bromo-3-methyl aniline (500mg) in methanol (20ml) was treated with triethylamine (0.75ml) and Boc anhydride (1.18g) and was stirred at 20C for 18h. The

10 solvent was then evaporated and the residue partitioned between water and

dichloromethane. The dried extracts were then evaporated giving the title compound as a pale brown solid (770mg).

Intermediate 10

5 4'-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid

A mixture of (4-bromo-3-methyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (765mg), 3-carboxyphenyl boronic acid (446mg), cesium carbonate (875mg) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium⁰ (catalytic quantity), in 1:2 aqueous DME (30ml)
10 was heated to reflux for 18h. The mixture was then allowed to cool and was then partitioned between 1M HCl and dichloromethane. The dried extracts were then evaporated giving the title compound as a pale brown foam (785mg).

Intermediate 11

15 [2-Methyl-3'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

A mixture of 4'-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (436mg), 4-morpholin-4-yl aniline (238mg), triethylamine (0.55ml) and O-benzotriazol-
20 1-yl-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (757mg) in dry DMF (15ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. Water (50ml) was then added and the resulting colourless precipitate was collected by filtration and dried (680mg)

Intermediate 12

25 4'-Amino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide

[2-Methyl-3'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (670mg) was stirred in methanol (15ml) and 5M HCl (5ml) at 20C for 2 days. TLC indicated that the reaction was progressing slowly and so the mixture was
30 heated to reflux for 6h. The reaction was allowed to cool and was then basified and extracted with dichloromethane. The dried extract was evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Elution with dichloromethane:ethanol:0.880 ammonia; 400:8:1 gave a colourless foam which crystallized on standing (354mg).

Examples 103 to 112 were prepared from intermediates produced from coupling A/B1 and are synthesized in an analogous fashion to Example 114.

5 Example 113

4'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide

This was prepared in an analogous fashion to Example 114

10 Example 114

Furan-2-carboxylic acid [2-methyl-3'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-amide

A solution of 4'-amino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide (40mg) and triethylamine(0.4ml) in dry DMF (3ml) was treated with furan-2-carbonyl chloride (0.015ml) and the mixture stirred at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then partitioned between water and dichloromethane. The dried extract was then evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Elution with dichloromethane:ethanol:0.880 ammonia; 400:8:1 gave a colourless foam (46mg).

20

¹H NMR (DMSO,δ) 2.28 (s, 3H) 3.09 (t, 4H) 3.74 (t, 4H) 6.74 (m, 1H) 6.93 (d, 2H) 7.30-7.38 (m, 2H) 7.56-7.76 (m, 6H) 7.93-7.99 (m, 3H) 10.12 (s, 1H) 10.24 (s, 1H).

Examples 115 and 116 were prepared in an analogous fasion to Example 114

25

Example 115

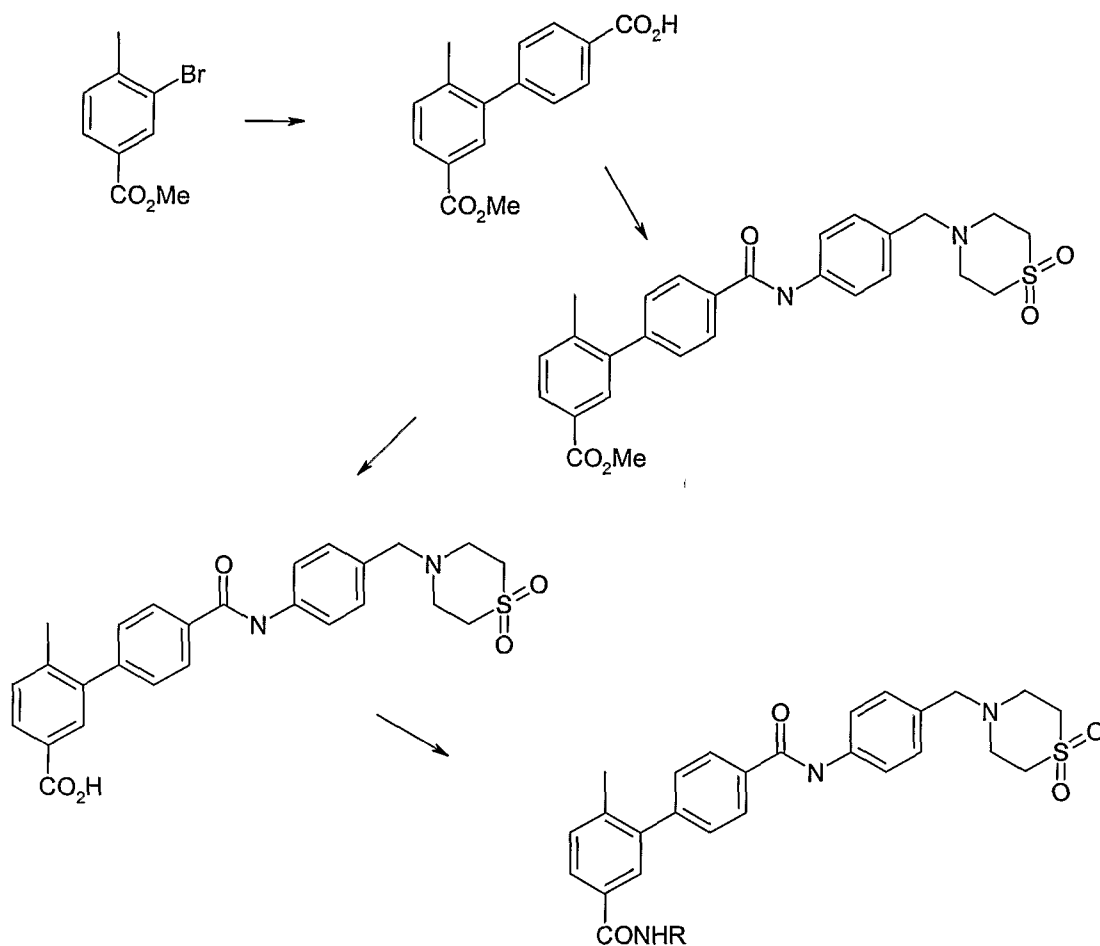
4'-(2-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide

30 Example 116

4'-(3-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide

Examples 117 to 119 were prepared from intermediates produced from coupling A/B1 and are synthesised in an analogous fashion to Example 114.

Core 5



Intermediate 13

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-methyl ester

A mixture of 3-bromo-4-methyl-benzoic acid methyl ester (3g), 4-hydroxycarbonyl-phenyl boronic acid (2.21g), cesium carbonate (4.26g) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium⁰ (catalytic quantity), in 1:2 aqueous DME (75ml) was heated to reflux for 18h. The cooled reaction was then evaporated to dryness and the residue purified on silica gel. Elution with dichloromethane:ethanol:0.880 ammonia; 800:8:1 to 100:8:1 gave a yellow crystalline solid (3.4g)

Intermediate 14

4'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester

5 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-methyl ester (1.59g) in toluene (50ml) was treated with oxalyl chloride (8ml) and DMF (6 drops). The mixture was stirred at 20C for 2h. and then was evaporated to dryness. The residue was then dissolved in dichloromethane (50ml) containing triethylamine (0.85ml) and was treated with 4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (1.4g). This mixture was stirred at 20C for 18h. and was then partitioned between 1M sodium hydroxide and
10 dichloromethane. The dried extracts were evaporated giving the title compound as a colourless foam (2.72g).

Intermediate 15

4'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid

15 4'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester (1.09g) was heated to reflux in 1M sodium hydroxide (20ml) and THF (20ml) for 3h. The mixture was then allowed to cool, and the THF evaporated. The aqueous residue was extracted with dichloromethane, and was
20 then acidified. The resultant white solid was collected by filtration and dried (950mg).

Example 120

Biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

25 This compound was prepared by an analogous method to Example 121

Example 121

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-cyclopropylamide 3-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}

30 4'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (35mg) N-methylmorpholine (0.01ml), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (10mg) cyclopropylamine (5mg) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-

(dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (14mg) in dry DMF (0.5ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then added to water (6ml) and after a further 15mins stirring, the solid was collected by filtration, washed (water 2x1ml and pet ether 2x1ml) and dried giving the title compound as a colourless solid (27mg).

5 ¹H NMR (DMSO,δ) 0.57-0.60 (m, 2H) 0.66-0.71 (m, 2H) 2.31 (s, 3H) 2.88-3.00 (m, 5H) 3.13 (m, 4H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 7.33 (d, 2H) 7.41-7.43 (m, 1H) 7.54-7.58 (d, 2H) 7.74-7.81 (m, 4H) 8.04 (d, 2H) 8.46 (d, 1H) 10.34 (s, 1H).

LC-MS ES+ = 518

10 Example 122

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(3-methyl-butyl)-amide]

This compound was prepared by an analogous method to Example 121

15 Example 123

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 4'-(3-fluoro-benzylamide)

The following compound was prepared in an analogous fashion to Example 121 except that 3-fluorobenzylamine was used. The title compound was isolated as a colourless

20 solid (11mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO,δ) 2.33 (s, 3H) 2.90 (m, 4H) 3.12 (m, 4H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 4.51 (d, 2H) 7.05-7.19 (m, 4H) 7.32-7.48 (m, 3H) 7.58 (d, 2H) 7.78-7.88 (m, 4H) 8.06 (d, 2H) 9.14 (t, 1H) 10.35 (s, 1H)

LC-MS ES+ = 586

25

Examples 124 to 128 were prepared by an analogous method to Example 121

Example 124

30 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethyl)-amide]

Example 125

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide]

5 Example 126

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-amide]

Example 127

10 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[[2-(3H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amide]

Example 128

15 2'-Methyl-5'-(4-pyrrolidin-1-yl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

Example 129

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}

20 The following compound was prepared in an analogous fashion to Example 123 except that 4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylamine was used. The title compound was isolated as a colourless solid (21mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO,δ) 2.36 (s, 3H) 2.88 (m, 8H) 3.12 (m, 8H) 3.65 (m, 4H) 7.30-7.35 (m, 4H) 7.55 (d, 1H) 7.61 (d, 2H) 7.75-7.82 (m, 4H) 7.92-7.95 (m, 2H) 8.08 (d, 2H) 10.28
25 (s, 1H) 10.38 (s,1H).

LC-MS ES+ = 701

Example 130

30 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-dimethylamino-phenyl)-amide] 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}

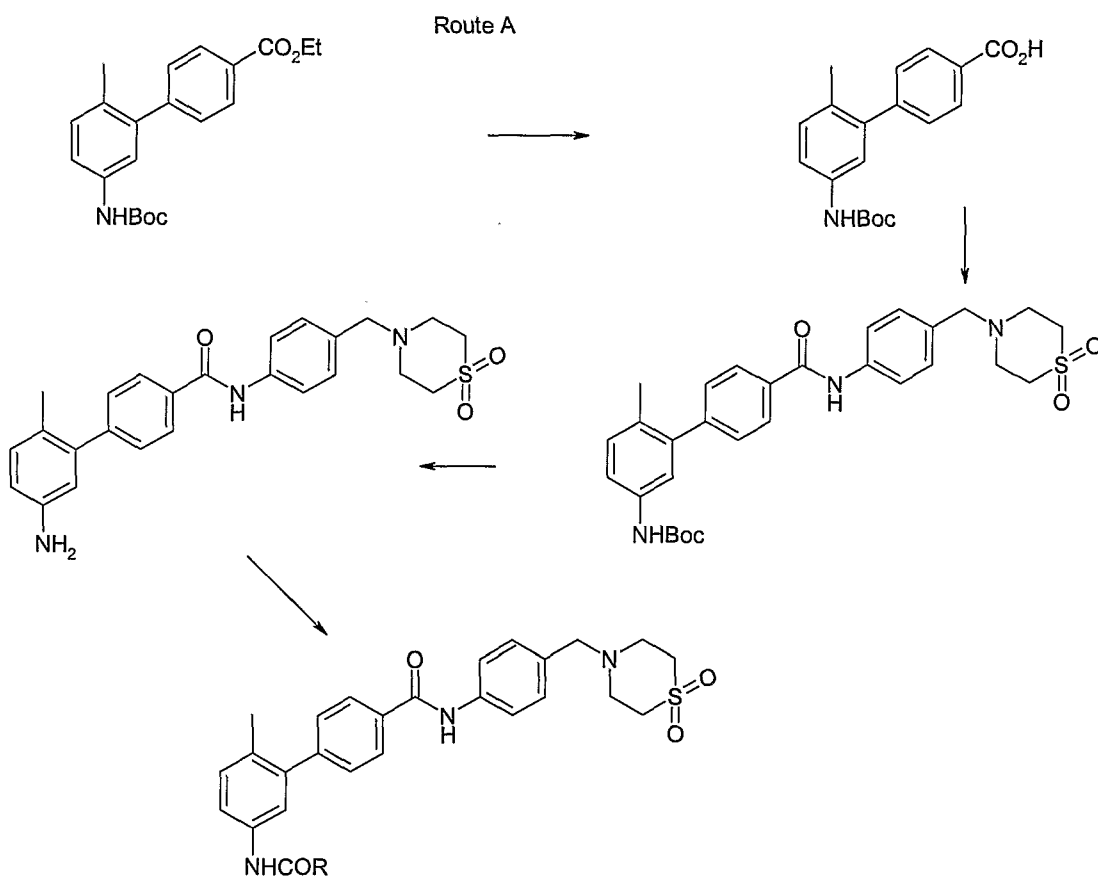
This compound was prepared by an analogous method to Example 121

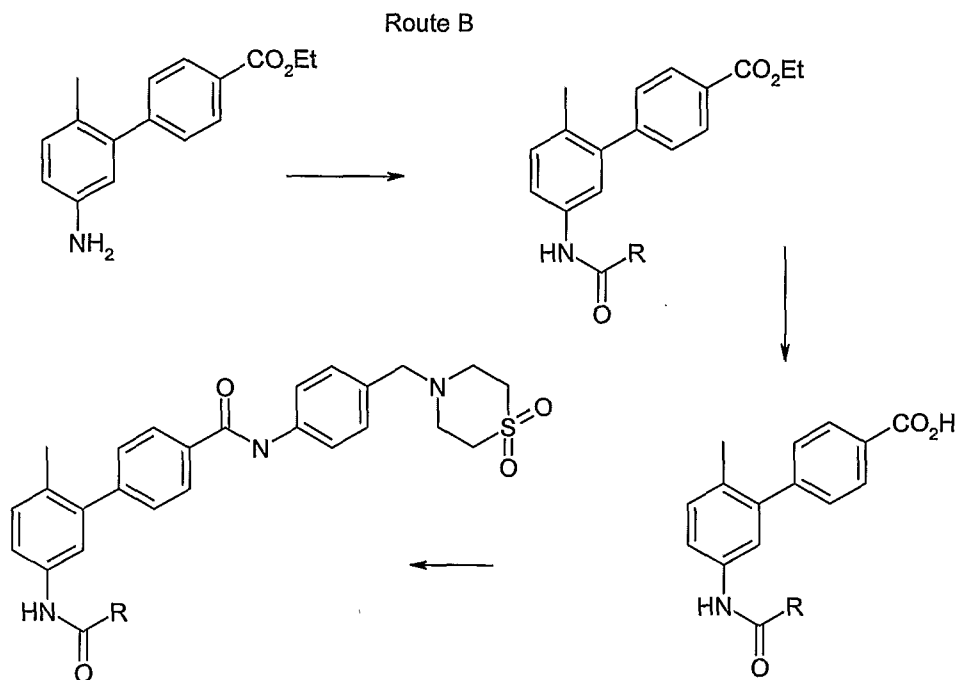
Example 131

4'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

This compound was prepared from intermediates generated from coupling A/B1 and
5 synthesised in an analogous fashion to example 114.

Core 6





Intermediate 16

5'-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

5

5'-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (6.3g) was stirred in ethanol (75ml) and 1M sodium hydroxide (30ml) at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then acidified and the ethanol evaporated. The pale beige solid thus formed was collected by filtration and dried (4.26g)

10

Intermediate 17

{4'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

15

A mixture of 5'-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (500mg), 4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (367mg), triethylamine (0.64ml) and O-benzotriazol-1-yl-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (869mg) in dry DMF (20ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then partitioned between water and dichloromethane. The dried extracts were evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Elution with ethyl acetate:petrol;

20

1:1 removed high Rf impurities and further elution with ethyl acetate gave the title compound as a pale yellow solid (693mg).

Intermediate 18

- 5 5'-Amino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

A solution of {4'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbonyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (685mg) in
10 ethanol (25ml) and 6M HCl (25ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then basified and the ethanol evaporated. The colourless solid thus formed was collected by filtration and dried (434mg).

Example 132

- 15 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (Route A)

A mixture of 5'-amino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (Intermediate 13)(50mg) and triethylamine (11mg) in dry dichloromethane (1ml) was treated with
20 cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (12mg) with stirring for 2h. The mixture was then partitioned between water and dichloromethane. The dried extracts were then evaporated giving the title compound as a colourless solid (44mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 0.77-.80 (m, 4H) 1.74-1.79 (m, 1H) 2.20 (s, 3H) 2.88 (m, 4H) 3.11
25 (m, 4H) 3.65 (s, 2H) 7.24 (d, 1H) 7.33 (d, 2H) 7.48-7.55 (m, 4H) 7.77 (d, 2H) 8.02 (d, 2H) 10.22 (s, 1H) 10.32 (s, 1H).

LC-MS ES+ = 518.

Examples 133 to 135 were prepared from intermediates generated from coupling A/B1
30 and synthesised in an analogous fashion to example 114.

Example 133

Furan-2-carboxylic acid {3'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-2-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl}-amide

5 Example 134

4'-(2-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

Example 135

10 2'-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Examples 136 to 148 were prepared by an analogous method to Example 121

15 Example 136

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[3-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

Example 137

20 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-{[3-(2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-propyl]-amide}

Example 138

25 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-{[4-(3-ethyl-2,6-dioxo-piperidin-3-yl)-phenyl]-amide}

Example 139

30 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-{[4-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl-phenyl]-amide}

Example 140

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-{[4-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-phenyl]-amide}

Example 141

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-methylcarbamoyl-phenyl)-amide]

5 Example 142

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-dimethylcarbamoyl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}

Example 143

10 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(5-ethyl-[1,3,4]thiadiazol-2-yl)-amide]

Example 144

15 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[[4-(piperidine-1-carbonyl)-phenyl]-amide]

Example 145

20 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(3-methyl-isothiazol-5-yl)-amide]

Example 146

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-cyclohexylmethyl-amide 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}

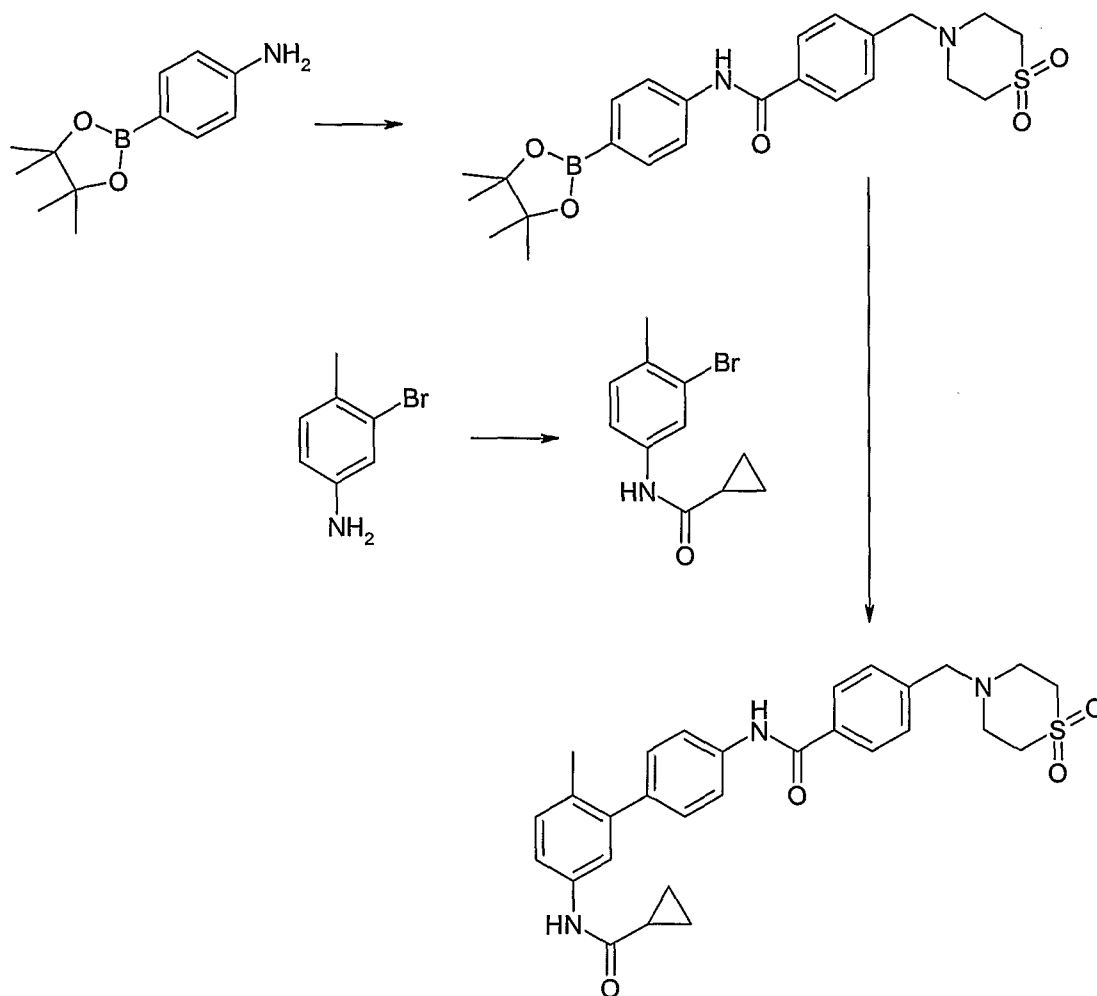
25 Example 147

6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-cycloheptylamide 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}

Example 148

30 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-cyclopentylamide 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}

Core 7



Intermediate 19

- 5 4-(1,1-Dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-N-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-phenyl]-benzamide

A mixture of 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-phenylamine (60mg), 4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-benzoic acid (73mg), EDAC (53mg), HOBT (37mg) and N-methylmorpholine (0.06ml) in dry DMF (2ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then diluted with water (6ml) and the resulting colourless solid collected by filtration and dried (130mg).

Intermediate 20

Cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (3-bromo-4-methyl-phenyl)-amide

A mixture of 3-bromo-4-methylaniline (100mg), cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (98mg) and N-methylmorpholine (0.12ml) in dry dichloromethane (2ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then partitioned between saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and dichloromethane. The dried extracts were evaporated giving a solid which was used
5 without purification in the next synthetic step (120mg).

Example 149

N-[5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-4-(1,1-dioxo-
11lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-benzamide

10

A mixture of 4-(1,1-dioxo-11lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-N-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-phenyl]-benzamide (70mg), cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (3-bromo-4-methyl-phenyl)-amide (38mg) in DME (4ml) and water (1.5ml) containing cesium carbonate (50mg) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)
15 palladium⁽⁰⁾ (10mg) was heated to reflux for 18h. The cooled mixture was then partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The dried extracts were evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Elution with 0-30% DCM:EtOH:NH₃; 20:8:1 in DCM gave the title compound as a tan solid (6mg)

20 ¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 0.60-0.72 (m, 4H) 1.64-1.74 (m, 1H) 2.13 (s, 3H) 2.83 (m, 4H) 3.06 (m, 4H) 3.71 (s, 2H) 7.12 (d, 1H) 7.24 (d, 2H) 7.38-7.56 (m, 4H) 7.78 (d, 2H) 7.88 (d, 2H) 10.09 (s, 1H) 10.25 (s, 1H).

LC-MS ES+ = 518.

25 Examples 150 and 151 were prepared by analogous methods to Example 149

Example 150

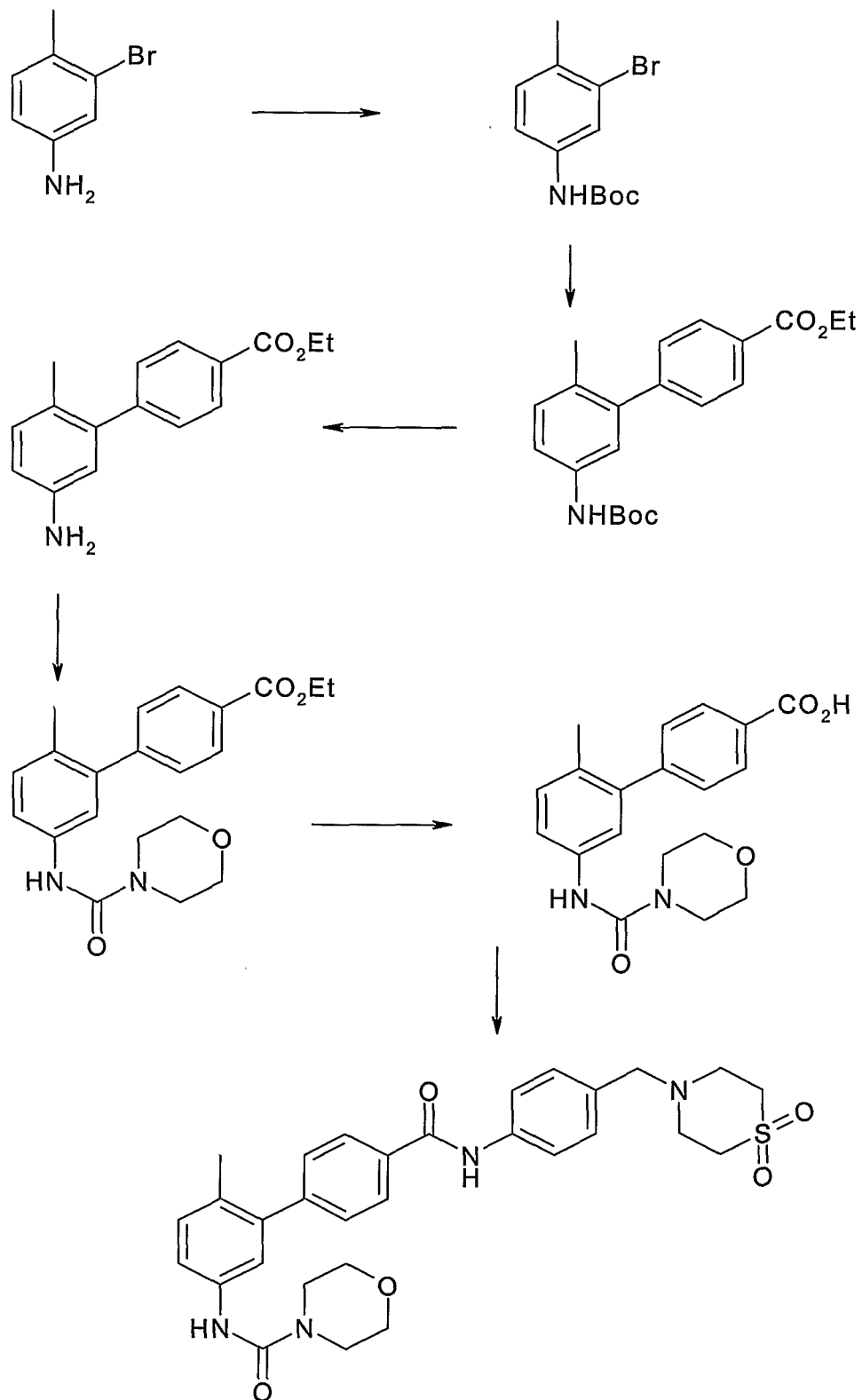
N-[5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-yl]-4-(1,1-dioxo-
11lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-benzamide

30

Example 151

4'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-11lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-benzoylamino]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide

Core 8



Intermediate 21

(3-Bromo-4-methyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

A solution of 3-bromo-4-methyl aniline (3.4g) in methanol (100ml) was treated with
5 triethylamine (5.1ml) and Boc anhydride (6.6g) and was stirred at 20C for 18h. The
solvent was then evaporated and the residue partitioned between water and
dichloromethane. The dried extracts were then evaporated giving the title compound as
a brown oil (5.47g).

10 Intermediate 22

5'-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

A mixture of (3-bromo-4-methyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (5.3g) 4-
ethoxycarbonyl-phenyl boronic acid (3.54g), cesium carbonate (5.95g) and
15 tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium⁰ (catalytic quantity), in 1:2 aqueous DME
(120ml) was heated to reflux for 18h. The mixture was then allowed to cool and was
then partitioned between 1M HCl and dichloromethane. The dried extracts were then
evaporated giving the title compound as a yellow/orange foam (6.63g).

20 Intermediate 23

5'-Amino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

5'-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (6.6g)
was stirred in ethanol (120ml) and 6M HCl (50ml) at 20C for 2 days. The ethanol was
25 evaporated and the residue basified and then extracted with dichloromethane. The dried
extracts were evaporated giving the title compound as a pale brown crystalline solid
(4g).

Intermediate 24

30 2'-Methyl-5'-[(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-amino]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

A stirred solution of 5'-amino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester
(520mg) in dry THF (25ml) containing triethylamine (0.57ml) was treated with 4-

morpholine-carbonyl chloride (0.26ml). After 18h. the mixture was partitioned between water and dichloromethane. The dried extracts were evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Elution with ethyl acetate:petrol 1:1 gave the title compound as a yellow oil (416mg).

5

¹H NMR (CDCl₃,δ) 1.39 (t, 3H) 2.18 (s, 3H) 3.46 (t, 4H) 3.73 (t, 4H) 4.38 (q, 2H) 6.28 (s, 1H) 7.17-7.31 (m, 3H) 7.36 (d, 2H) 8.04 (d, 2H).

Intermediate 25

10 2'-Methyl-5'-[(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-amino]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

2'-Methyl-5'-[(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-amino]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (416mg) was stirred in ethanol (15ml) and 1M sodium hydroxide (4ml) at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then acidified and extracted with dichloromethane. The dried extracts
15 were then evaporated giving the title compound as a beige solid (295mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO,δ) 2.23 (s, 3H) 3.49 (m, 4H) 3.67 (m, 4H) 7.24 (d, 1H) 7.45-7.84 (m, 4H) 8.07 (d, 2H) 8.62 (s, 1H).

20 Example 152

Morpholine-4-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide

A mixture of 2'-methyl-5'-[(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-amino]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid
25 (40mg), 4-(1,1-Dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (28mg), triethylamine (0.033ml) and O-benzotriazol-1-yl-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (67mg) in dry DMF (3ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then partitioned between water and dichloromethane. The dried extracts were evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Elution with
30 dichloromethane:ethanol:0.880 ammonia; 200:8:1 gave an off-white solid (32mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO,δ) 2.20 (s, 3H) 2.88 (m, 4H) 3.13 (m, 4H) 3.43 (m, 4H) 3.60-3.66 (m+s, 6H) 7.18 (d, 1H) 7.22 (d, 2H) 7.38-7.52 (m, 4H) 7.78 (d, 2H) 8.02 (d, 2H) 8.57 (s, 1H) 10.33 (s, 1H).

5 Examples 153 and 154 were prepared by analogous methods to Example 155.

Example 153

Furan-2-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide

10

Example 154

5'-(4-Bromo-benzoylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

15 Intermediate 26

2'-Methyl-5'-[(thiophene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

A mixture of 5'-amino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (280mg) and thiophene-2-carbonyl chloride (161mg) in dichloromethane (5ml) containing triethylamine (222mg) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then partitioned

20 between water and dichloromethane. The dried extracts were then evaporated giving the title compound as a colourless solid (425mg)

Intermediate 27

2'-Methyl-5'-[(thiophene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

25 2'-Methyl-5'-[(thiophene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

(425mg) in THF (10ml) and sodium hydroxide (1M, 20ml) was heated to reflux for 4h.

The solvent was then evaporated and the residue acidified. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried (321mg).

Example 155

Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide (Route B)

5 2'-Methyl-5'-[(thiophene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (45mg), 4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (32mg), EDAC (25mg), HOBT (18mg) and N-methylmorpholine (27mg) in dry DMF (0.5ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then diluted with water (6ml) and the resulting colourless solid collected by filtration and dried (62mg).

10 ¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.25 (s, 3H) 2.90 (m, 4H) 3.13 (m, 4H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 7.24 (m, 1H) 7.26-7.35 (m, 3H) 7.54 (d, 2H) 7.68-7.88 (m, 6H) 8.05 (d, 2H) 10.27 (s, 1H) 10.34 (s, 1H).

LC-MS ES+ = 560.

15 Example 156

N-{4'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-nicotinamide

This compound was prepared by an analogous method to Example 155.

20 Example 157

1-Methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide (Route B)

This material was prepared as described for Example 155 via the intermediates 2'-methyl-5'-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester and 2'-methyl-5'-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid. The title compound was isolated as a white solid (49mg)

25 ¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.24 (s, 3H) 2.90 (m, 4H) 3.13 (m, 4H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 3.88 (s, 3H) 6.10 (dd, 1H) 7.01-7.05 (m, 2H) 7.25-7.35 (m, 3H) 7.53 (d, 2H) 7.67 (m, 2H) 7.79 (d, 2H) 8.04 (d, 2H) 9.78 (s, 1H) 10.34 (s, 1H).

30 LC-MS ES+ = 557.

Example 158

5'--(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-11lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (Route A)

This material was prepared as described for Example 132 except that

5 cyclohexanecarbonyl chloride was used. The title compound was obtained as a colourless solid (35mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.15-1.4 (m, 6H) 1.65-1.85 (m, 4H) 2.20 (s, 3H) 2.28-2.32 (m, 1H) 2.74 (m, 4H) 3.13 (m, 4H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 7.24 (d, 1H) 7.33 (d, 2H) 7.48-7.55 (m, 4H) 7.78 (d, 2H) 8.03 (d, 2H) 9.84 (s, 1H) 10.34 (s, 1H).
10 LC-MS ES+ = 560.

Example 159

5'--(4-Fluoro-benzoylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-11lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

This compound was prepared by an analogous method to compound 160

Example 160

2'-Methyl-5'-(4-methyl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-11lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (Route B)

This material was prepared as described for Example 155 via the intermediates 2'-methyl-5'-(4-methyl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester and 2'-methyl-5'-(4-methyl-benzoylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid. The title compound
25 was isolated as a white solid (15mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.25 (s, 3H) 2.40 (s, 3H) 2.88 (m, 4H) 3.13 (m, 4H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 7.30-7.36 (m, 5H) 7.54 (d, 2H) 7.74-7.91 (m, 6H) 8.04 (d, 2H) 10.21 (s, 1H) 10.35 (s, 1H).

LC-MS ES+ = 568.

30

Examples 160 and 162 were prepared by an analogous method to compound 160

Example 161

5'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-benzoylamino]-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

5

Example 162

5'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-benzoylamino]-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid 3-chloro-benzylamide

10 Example 163

5'-(3-Cyclohexyl-propionylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (Route B)

15 This material was prepared as described for Example 155 via the intermediates 5'-(3-cyclohexyl-propionylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester and 5'-(3-cyclohexyl-propionylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid. The title compound was isolated as a white solid (55mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 0.80-0.91 (m, 2H) 1.05-1.26 (m, 6H) 1.46 (q, 2H) 1.61-1.69 (m, 4H) 2.16 (s, 3H) 2.20-2.27 (m, 1H) 2.85 (m, 4H) 3.08 (m, 4H) 3.62 (s, 2H) 7.20 (d, 1H) 20 7.23 (d, 2H) 7.44-7.51 (m, 4H) 7.74 (d, 2H) 7.98 (d, 2H) 9.88 (s, 1H) 10.31 (s, 1H).
LC-MS ES+ = 588.

Examples 164 to 167 were prepared by analogous methods to Example 163

25 Example 164

5'-(Cycloheptanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

Example 165

30 5'-(2-Cyclohexyl-acetyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

Example 166

5'-(2-Cyclopentyl-acetylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

5 Example 167

5'-(Cyclopentanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

10 Examples 168 and 169 were prepared in an analogous fashion to Example 60 using an intermediate analogous to the Intermediate 6.

Example 168

3'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

15

Example 169

3'-(Cyclobutanecarbonyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

20 Examples 170 and 171 were prepared by an analogous method to example 163

Example 170

Tetrahydro-pyran-4-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide

25

Example 171

2'-Methyl-5'-(2-tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl-acetylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

30 Example 172

3'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2,4'-dimethyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

Check

Examples 173 to 179 were prepared by analogous methods to example 163

Example 173

2'-Methyl-5'-[(1-trifluoromethyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amino]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic
5 acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

Example 174

5'-[(1-Cyano-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amino]-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-
(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide
10

Example 175

2'-Methyl-5'-[(1-methyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amino]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-
(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

15 Example 176

5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-
1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

Example 177

20 Thiazole-4-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-
phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide

Example 178

5'-(2-Cyclopropyl-acetylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-
25 1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

Example 179

Thiazole-5-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-
phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide

30

Examples 180 and 181 were prepared by analogous methods to example 182

Example 180

5'-Acetylamino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

5 Example 181

5'-(2-Ethyl-butyrylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

Example 182

10 5'-Butyrylamino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (Route A)

A mixture of 5'-amino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (54mg), butyric acid (11mg), EDAC (24mg), HOBT (16mg) and N-methylmorpholine (24mg) in dry DMF (1ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then diluted with water (6ml) and the resulting colourless solid collected by filtration and dried (42mg).

15 ¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 0.92 (t, 3H) 1.61 (q, 2H) 2.21 (s, 3H) 2.29 (t, 2H) 2.90 (m, 4H) 3.13 (m, 4H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 7.25 (d, 1H) 7.33 (d, 2H) 7.48-7.56 (m, 4H) 7.78 (d, 2H) 8.03 (d, 2H) 9.89 (s, 1H) 10.32 (s, 1H)

20 LC-MS ES+ = 520

Examples 183 and 184 were prepared by analogous methods to Example 182

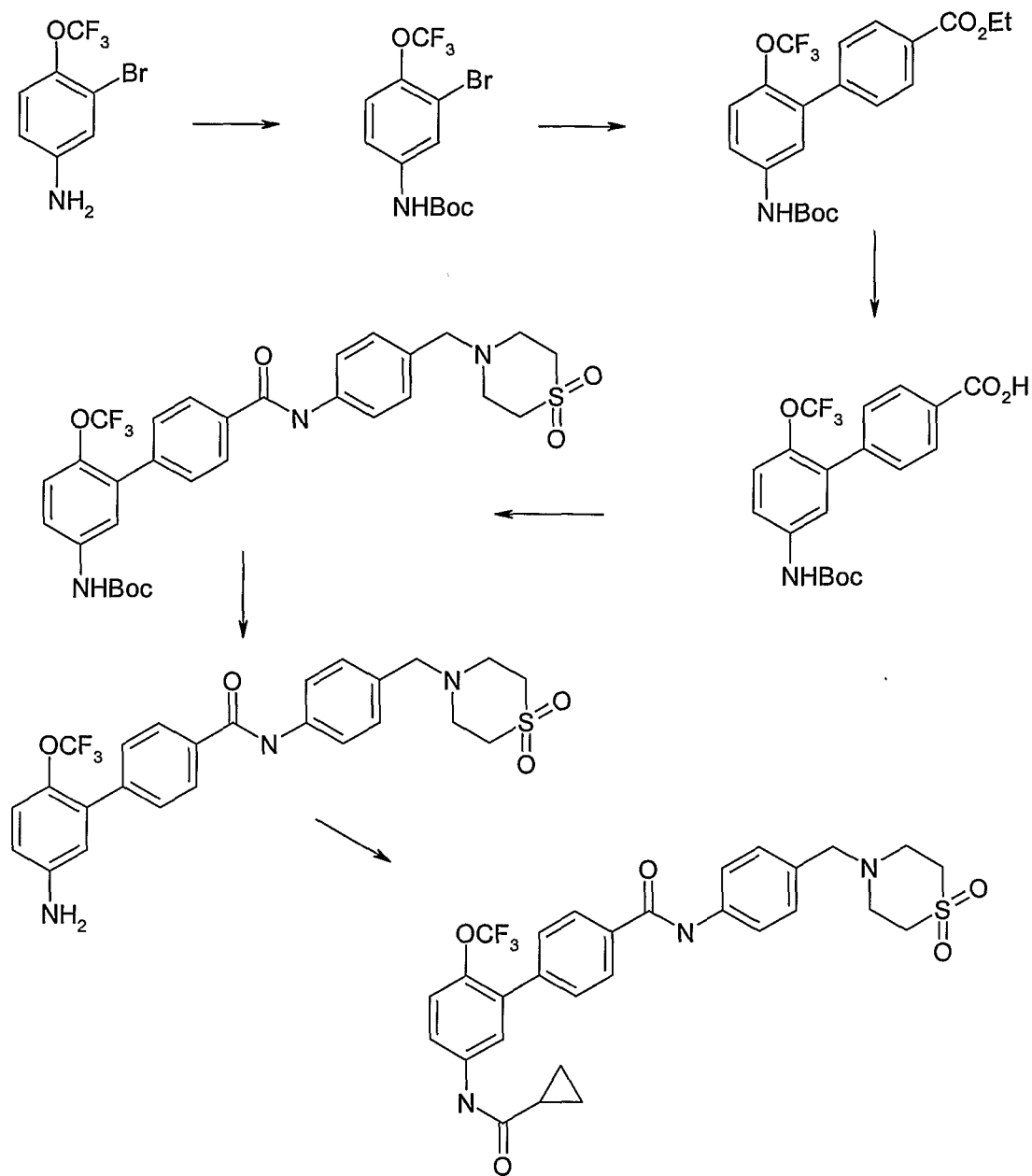
Example 183

25 5'-Isobutyrylamino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

Example 184

30 5'-(2,2-Dimethyl-propionylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

Core 9



Intermediate 28

5 (3-Bromo-4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

A mixture of 3-bromo-4-trifluoromethoxy-phenylamine (250mg) and Boc anhydride (430mg) in methanol (4ml) containing triethylamine (0.26ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then partitioned between 1M HCL and ethyl acetate. The dried extracts were then evaporated giving the title compound as an off-white solid (250mg).

Intermediate 29

5'-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

- 5 A mixture of (3-bromo-4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (250mg), 4-ethoxycarbonyl-phenyl boronic acid (136mg), cesium carbonate (228mg) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium⁰ (catalytic quantity), in 1:2 aqueous DME (15ml) was heated to reflux for 18h. The mixture was then cooled and partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The dried extracts were evaporated and the residue
- 10 purified on silica gel. Elution with 5-40% ethyl acetate:petrol gave a pale yellow solid (217mg)

Intermediate 30

5'-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

15

5'-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (200mg) in ethanol (7ml) and 2M sodium hydroxide (4ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The ethanol was then evaporated and the residue acidified. The solid thus formed was collected by filtration and dried (128mg)

20

Intermediate 31

{4'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbonyl]-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

- 25 A mixture of 5'-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (100mg) 4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (61mg), N-methylmorpholine (0.06ml), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (34mg) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-(dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (48mg) in dry DMF (2ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then added to water and the resulting colourless
- 30 precipitate collected by filtration and dried (140mg).

Intermediate 32

5'-Amino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

- 5 {4'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbonyl]-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (140mg) was stirred in 1:1 trifluoroacetic acid:dichloromethane (6ml) at 20C for 1h. The mixture was then basified and extracted with ethyl acetate. The dried extracts were then evaporated giving a dark gum (105mg).

10

Example 185

5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

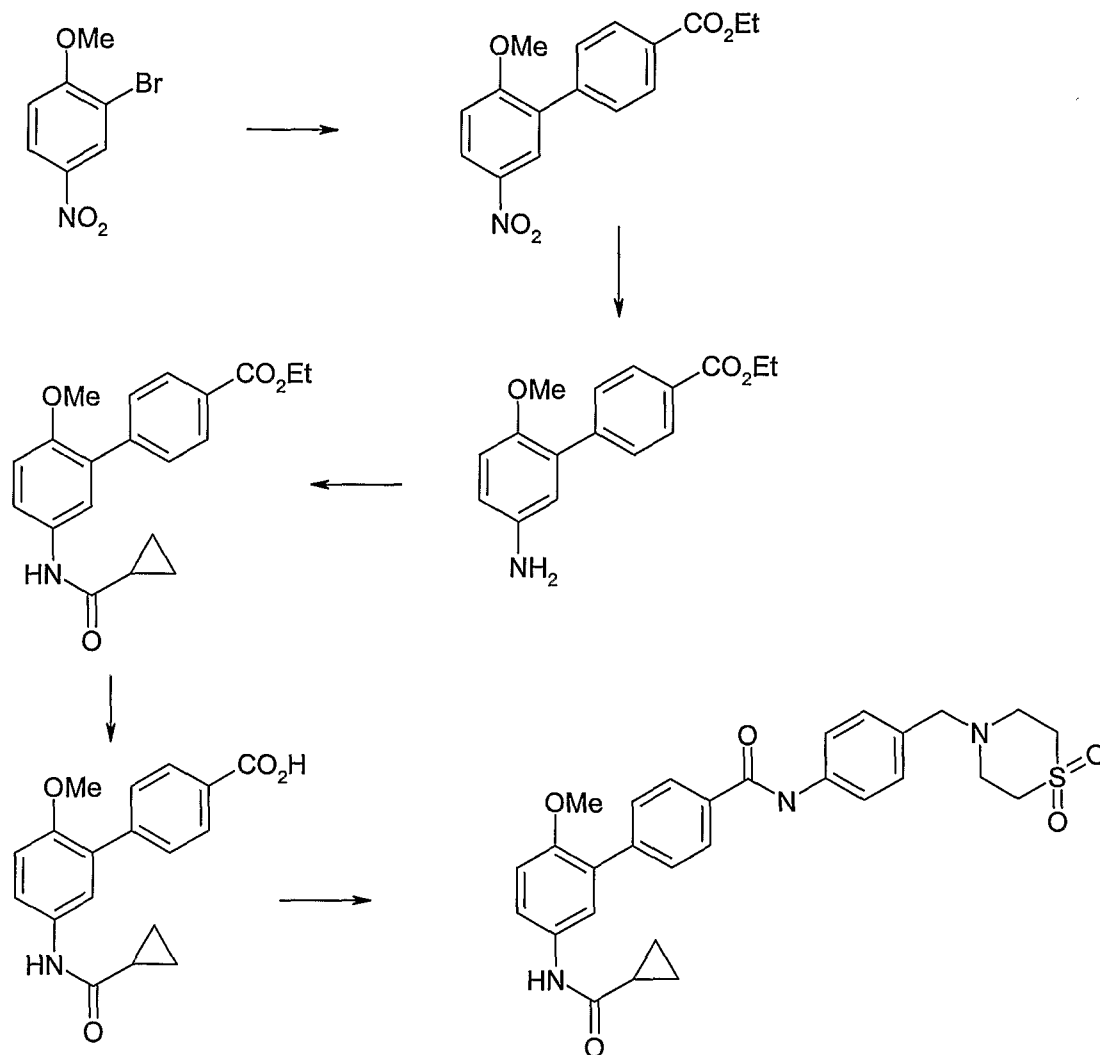
- 15 5'-Amino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (50mg) in dichloromethane (1ml) containing N-methylmorpholine (0.03ml) was treated with cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (9mg), the mixture being stirred for 18h. The solvent was then evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Elution with dichloromethane:ethanol:0.880 ammonia; 800:8:1 to
20 100:8:1 gave a colourless solid (46mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO,δ) 0.84 (d, 4H) 1.80-1.85 (m, 1H) 2.89 (m, 4H) 3.13 (m, 4H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 7.33 (d, 2H) 7.38 (m, 1H) 7.47 (d, 2H) 7.60-7.81 (m, 4H) 8.06 (d, 2H) 10.37 (s, 1H) 10.57 (s, 1H).

LC-MS ES⁺ = 588

25

Core 10



Intermediate 33

5 2'-Methoxy-5'-nitro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

A mixture of 2-bromo-1-methoxy-4-nitro-benzene (1g), 4-ethoxycarbonyl-phenyl boronic acid (836mg), cesium carbonate (1.4g) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium⁰ (catalytic quantity), in 1:2 aqueous DME (45ml) was heated to reflux for 18h. The mixture was then cooled and partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The dried extracts were evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Elution with 5-40% ethyl acetate:petrol gave a yellow solid (997mg).

Intermediate 34

5'-Amino-2'-methoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride

- 5 2'-Methoxy-5'-nitro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (600mg) in ethanol 90ml and 2M HCl (2.5ml) was hydrogenated at RTP for 3h. The mixture was then filtered through celite and the solvent evaporated. The dark solid residue was dissolved in 1:1 aqueous acetonitrile, filtered through celite again and evaporated giving the title compound as a red solid (595mg).

10

Intermediate 35

5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

- 15 A mixture of 5'-amino-2'-methoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride (100mg), N-methylmorpholine (0.1ml) and cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (29mg) in dry THF (3ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then evaporated and the residue partitioned between sodium bicarbonate solution and ethyl acetate. The dried extracts were then evaporated giving the title compound as a dark oil (88mg)

20 Intermediate 36

5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

- 25 A mixture of 5'-(cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (88mg) in ethanol (7ml) and 2M sodium hydroxide (4ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The ethanol was then evaporated and the residue acidified. The solid thus formed was collected by filtration and dried (55mg)

Example 186

- 30 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

A mixture of 5'-(cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (50mg), 4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (38mg), N-

methylmorpholine (0.03ml), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (21mg) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-(dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (30mg) in dry DMF (1ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then added to water and the resulting colourless precipitate collected by filtration and dried (38mg).

5 ¹H NMR (DMSO,δ) 0.74-0.81 (m, 4H) 1.70-1.80 (m, 1H) 2.88 (m, 4H) 3.13 (m, 4H) 3.36 (s, 3H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 7.10 (d, 1H) 7.36 (d, 2H) 7.56-7.65 (m, 4H) 7.70 (d, 2H) 8.00 (d, 2H) 10.16 (s, 1H) 10.29 (s, 1H).

LC-MS ES+ = 534

10 Example 187

5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

This compound was prepared by an analogous method to Example 186

15 Example 188

5'-(3-Ethyl-ureido)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

This compound was prepared by an analogous method to Example 189

20 Example 189

5'-(3-Cyclohexyl-ureido)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (Route A)

This material was prepared as described for Example 132 except that isocyanatocyclohexane was used. The title compound was obtained as a colourless solid

25 (40mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.15-1.34 (m, 4H) 1.64-1.83 (m, 6H) 2.18 (s, 3H) 2.90 (m, 4H) 3.12 (m, 4H) 3.33 (m, 1H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 6.04 (d, 1H) 7.17 (d, 1H) 7.24-7.35 (m, 4H) 7.48 (d, 2H) 7.78 (d, 2H) 7.97-8.04 (2H) 8.30 (s, 1H) 10.30 (s, 1H)

30 LC-MS ES+ = 575.

Example 190

2'-Methyl-5'-(2-oxo-propionylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

This compound was prepared by an analogous method to Example 189

5

Example 191

5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

This compound was prepared by an analogous method to Example 194 except that a

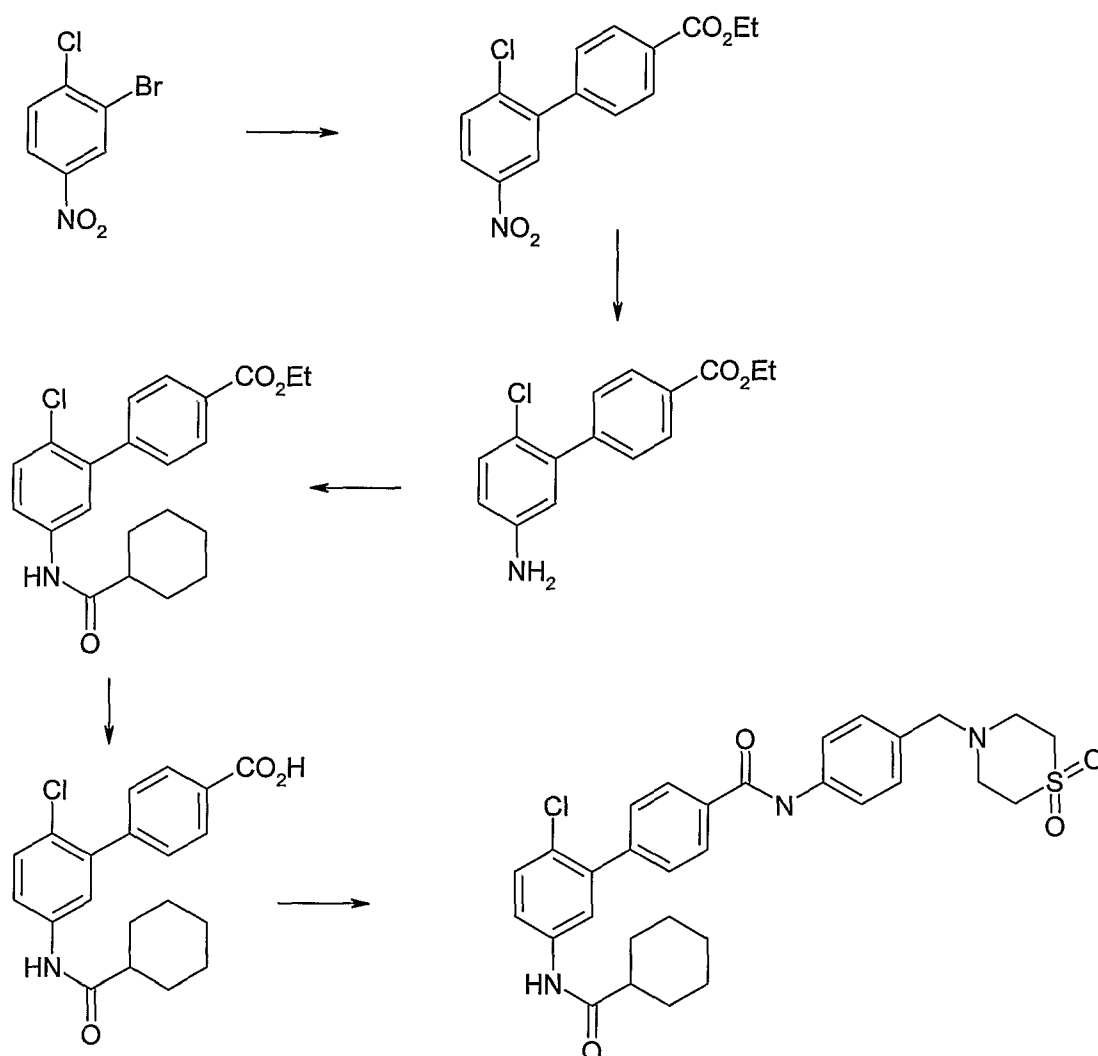
10 fluorinated core was used.

Example 192

5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

15 This compound was prepared by an analogous method to Example 185.

Core 11



5 Intermediate 37

2'-Chloro-5'-nitro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

A mixture of 2-bromo-1-chloro-4-nitrobenzene (2.5g), 4-ethoxycarbonyl-phenyl boronic acid (2.05g), cesium carbonate (3.44g) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium⁰ (catalytic quantity), in 1:2 aqueous DME (45ml) was heated to reflux for 18h. The mixture was then cooled and partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The dried extracts were evaporated to give the product as a white solid (3.01g). This material was used in the next stage without further purification.

Intermediate 38

5'-Amino-2'-chloro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride

2'-Chloro-5'-nitro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (1.04g) in ethanol 30ml and
5 2M HCl (5.0ml) was hydrogenated at RTP for 3h. The mixture was then filtered through
celite and the solvent evaporated to give the title compound as a dark red solid (1.02g)
which was used in the next stage without further purification.

Intermediate 39

10 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-chloro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

A mixture of 5'-amino-2'-chloro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride
(521mg), triethylamine (0.49ml) and cyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (0.26ml) in dry THF
(25ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The mixture was then evaporated and the residue
15 partitioned between water and dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with
water, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and evaporated under reduced pressure to give the
product (714mg) as a yellow oil.

Intermediate 40

20 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-chloro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

A mixture of 5'-(cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-chloro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid
ethyl ester (200mg) in ethanol (15ml) and 1M sodium hydroxide (7.5ml) was stirred at
20C for 18h. The ethanol was then evaporated and the residue acidified. The solid thus
25 formed was collected by filtration and dried (176mg).

Example 193

5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-chloro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-
1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

30

A mixture of 5'-(cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-chloro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid
(100mg), 4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (67mg),
triethylamine (0.098ml) and HBTU (159mg) in dry DMF (5ml) was stirred at 20C for

18h. The mixture was then evaporated to dryness and purified *via* reversed-phase preparative HPLC (eluting with acetonitrile/water) to afford the title compound as an orange solid (35mg).

- 5 ¹H NMR (DMSO,δ) 0.90-1.40 (m, 6H), 1.42-1.73 (m, 4H), 2.09-2.24 (m, 1H), 2.65-2.78 (m, 4H), 2.90-3.00 (m, 4H), 3.49 (s, 1H), 7.18 (d, 2H), 7.30-7.54 (m, 5H), 7.58-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.88 (d, 2H), 9.89 (s, 1H), 10.19 (s, 1H).

Example 194

- 10 2'-Chloro-5'-(cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

This compound was prepared by an analogous method to Example 193.

Example 195

- 15 5'-(Cyclobutanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

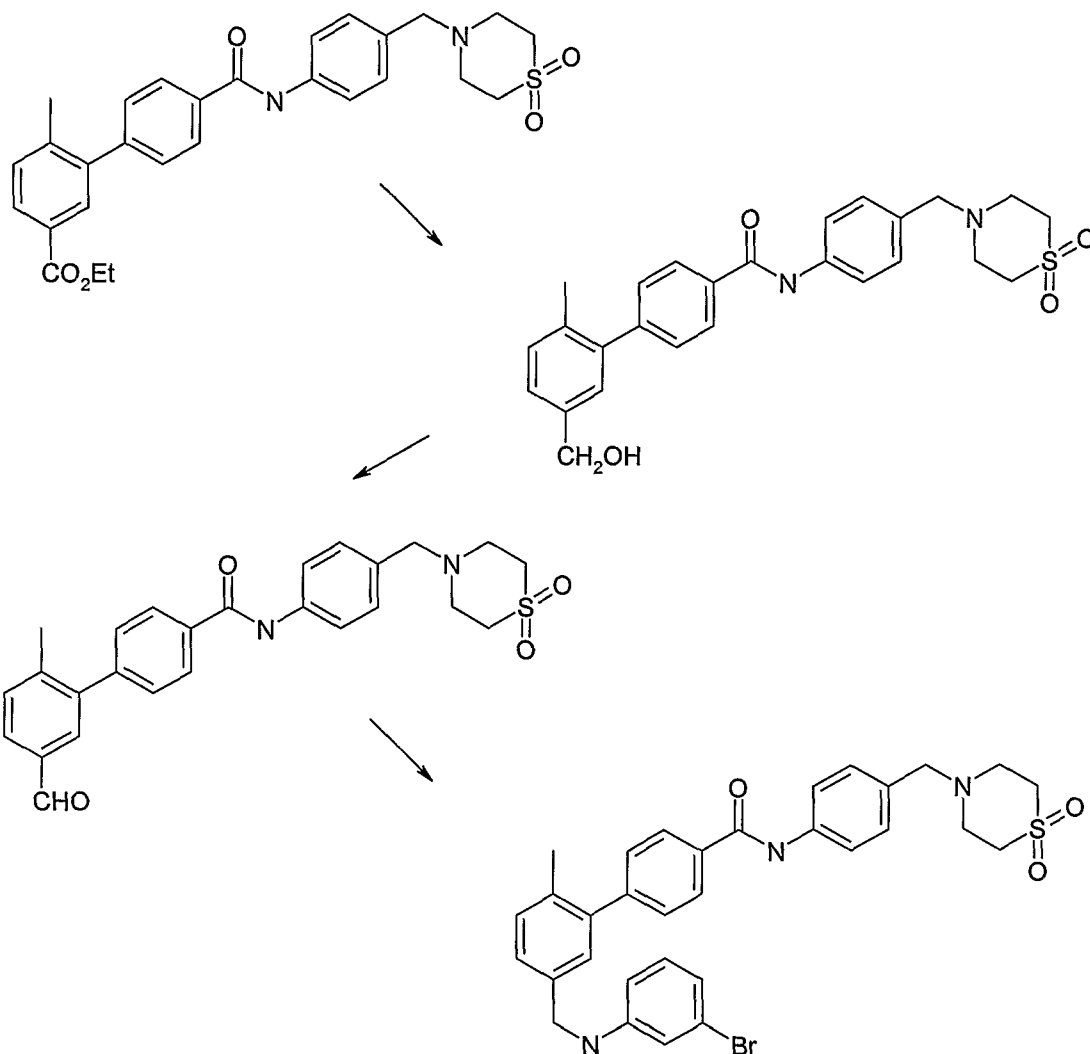
This compound was prepared by an analogous method to Example 165

Example 196

- 20 3'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

This compound was prepared by an analogous method to Example 60 using an intermediate analogous to Intermediate 6.

Core 12



Intermediate 41

- 5 5'-Hydroxymethyl-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

4'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1λ6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester (565mg) in dry THF (6ml) was treated with a solution of lithium borohydride (2M in THF, 3.5ml). The mixture was stirred at 20C for
 10 18h. and was then treated with methanol (5ml). The mixture was then evaporated and the residue partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The dried extracts were evaporated giving the title compound as a colourless crystalline solid (505mg).

Intermediate 42

5'-Formyl-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

- 5 5'-Hydroxymethyl-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (500mg) in dichloromethane (30ml) was treated with manganese dioxide (3g) and the mixture stirred at 20C for 18h. The suspension was then filtered through celite and the mother liquor evaporated giving the title compound as a colourless oil (480mg)

10

Example 197

5'-[(3-Bromo-phenylamino)-methyl]-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

This compound was prepared by an analogous method to Example 198.

15

Example 198

5'-[(3-Bromo-phenylamino)-methyl]-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

- 20 5'-Formyl-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (40mg) and 3-bromo-aniline (18mg) were stirred together in dry dichloromethane (10ml) containing 3A molecular sieves. The mixture was then heated to 40C for 4h. Sodium (triacetoxy)borohydride (50mg) and glacial acetic acid (1ml) were then added and stirring continued at 20C for 18h. The
25 sieves were then removed by filtration and the mother liquor evaporated. The residue was purified on silica gel. . Elution with dichloromethane:ethanol:0.880 ammonia; 200:8:1 gave the title compound as a pale yellow solid (32mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.25 (s, 3H) 2.88 (m, 4H) 3.13-3.18 (m, 4H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 4.29 (d, 2H) 6.57-6.67 (m, 3H) 6.76 (s, 1H) 6.96 (t, 1H) 7.25-7.35 (m, 5H) 7.49 (d, 2H) 7.78 (d,
30 2H) 8.02 (d, 2H) 10.33 (s, 1H)

LC-MS ES+ = 618

Examples 199 to 201 were prepared by analogous methods to Example 198

Example 199

5 5'-[(3-Chloro-benzylamino)-methyl]-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

Example 200

10 5'-{[1-Hydroxymethyl-2-(3H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethylamino]-methyl}-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

Example 201

5'-[(1H-Indazol-6-ylamino)-methyl]-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

15 Example 202

5'--(4-Chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

This compound was prepared by an analogous method to Example 203.

20

Example 203

2'-Methyl-5'-(6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridine-3-sulfonylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (RouteB)

25 This material was prepared as described for Example 155. The title compound was isolated as a colourless solid (31mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.16 (s, 3H) 2.90 (m, 4H) 3.13 (m, 4H) 3.58-3.66 (m, 10H) 6.91-6.98 (m, 2H) 7.05-7.10 (m, 1H) 7.22 (d, 1H) 7.33 (d, 2H) 7.40 (d, 2H) 7.75-7.79 (m, 3H) 8.01 (d, 2H) 8.38 (dd, 1H) 10.14 (s, 1H) 10.33 (s, 1H).

30

LC-MS ES+ = 676

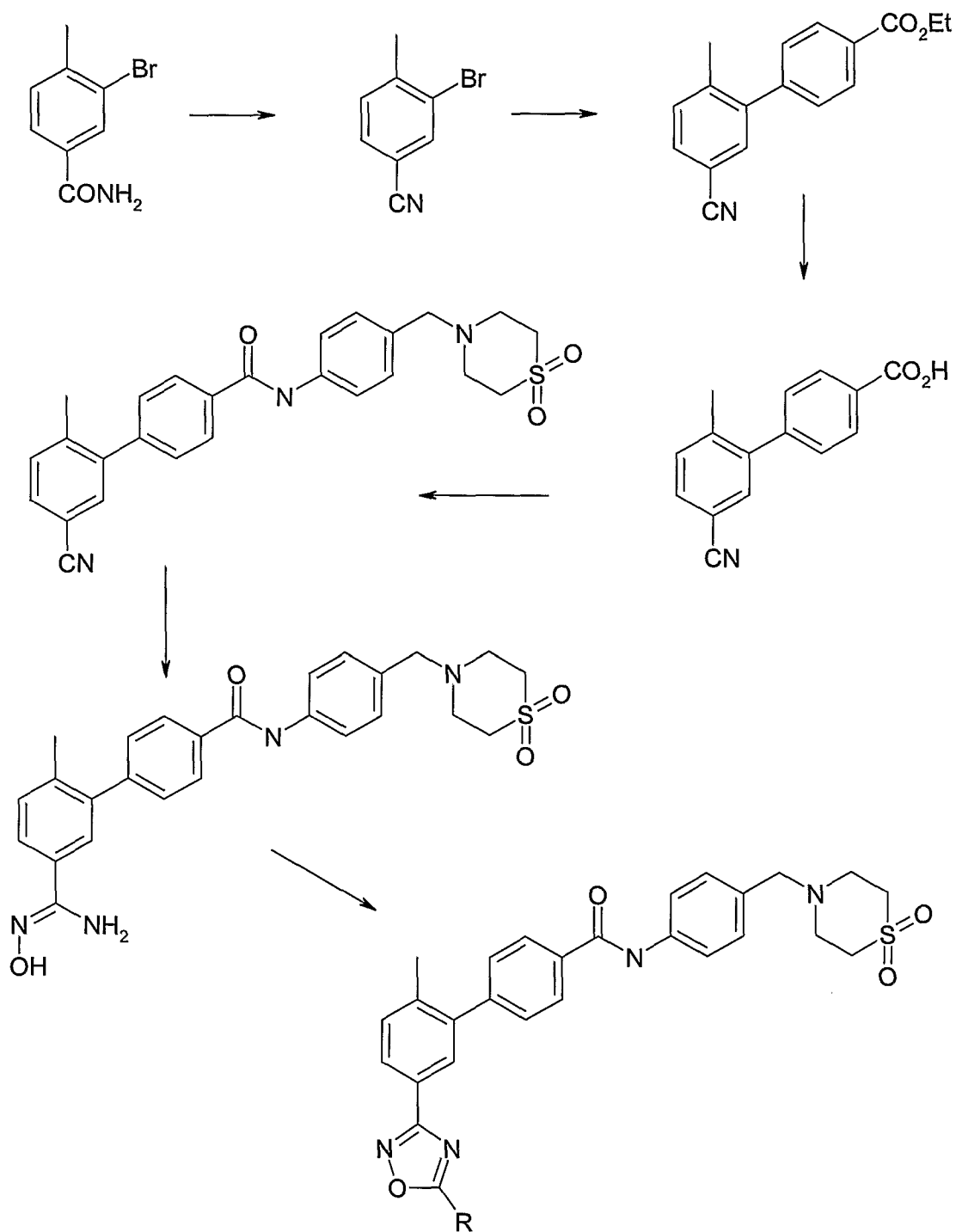
Example 204

5'-((5-Chloro-thiophene-2-sulfonylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

This compound was prepared by an analogous method to Example 203

5

Core 13



Intermediate 43

3-Bromo-4-methyl-benzonitrile

3-Bromo-4-methyl-benzoic acid (3g) in toluene (75ml) was treated with oxalyl chloride (10ml) and DMF (4 drops). The mixture was then stirred at 20C for 3h. and then the solvent evaporated giving a yellow solid. This in turn was dissolved in THF (30ml) containing N-methyl-morpholine (1.5ml). Aqueous ammonia (0.880, 40ml) was then added and the mixture stirred for 18h. The THF was then evaporated and the resulting amide intermediate collected by filtration as a colourless solid (2.9g). This material was then suspended in thionyl chloride (35ml) and was heated to 85C for 6h. The excess reagent was then evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Elution with 5-50% ethyl acetate in hexane gave the title compound as a white solid (1.4g)

Intermediate 44

5'-Cyano-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

A mixture of 3-bromo-4-methyl-benzonitrile (600mg), 4-(ethoxycarbonylphenyl)boronic acid (594mg), cesium carbonate (995mg) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0), 5 mol% (180mg) was heated to reflux under nitrogen in DME (30 ml) and water (15ml) for 18 h. The reaction mixture was then cooled to room temperature and filtered. The resulting filtrate was then evaporated and purified on silica gel, gradient elution with 10-20% ethyl acetate in petrol gave the title compound as a pale yellow solid (867mg).

Intermediate 45

5'-Cyano-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

A mixture of 5'-Cyano-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (850mg) and sodium hydroxide (2M, 15ml) in ethanol (30ml) was stirred at 20C for 18h. The ethanol was then evaporated and the residue acidified. The resulting solid was collected by filtration and was then purified on silica gel. Gradient elution with 0-30% 20:8:1 CH₂Cl₂ / EtOH / NH₃ in CH₂Cl₂ gave the title compound as a white solid (665mg).

Intermediate 46

5'-Cyano-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

- 5 A mixture of 5'-cyano-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (100mg), 4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (101mg), EDAC (81mg), HOBt (57mg) and N-methylmorpholine (0.09ml) in dry DMF (2ml) was stirred at 20°C for 18h. Water (8ml) was then added and the resulting solid collected by filtration and dried (160mg).

10

Intermediate 47

5'-(N-Hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

- 15 Hydroxylamine hydrochloride (47mg) and sodium methoxide (37mg) were stirred in methanol (5ml) for 1h. The mixture was filtered and the mother liquor treated with 5'-Cyano-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (155mg). The mixture was then heated to reflux for 18h. On cooling a colourless solid was formed which was collected by filtration and dried (138mg).

20

Example 205

5'-(5-Cyclopropyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

- 25 5'-(N-Hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (50mg) and cyclopropylcarbonyl chloride (0.02ml) was heated in a microwave at 150°C for 40min. The solvent was then evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Gradient elution with 0-30% 20:8:1 CH₂Cl₂ / EtOH / NH₃ in CH₂Cl₂ gave the title compound as a white solid (24mg).

30

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.18-1.32 (m, 4H) 2.34 (s, 3H) 2.34-2.43 (m, 1H) 2.89 (m, 4H) 3.12 (m, 4H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 7.33 (d, 2H) 7.52-7.60 (m, 3H) 7.78-7.81 (m, 3H) 7.92 (dd, 1H) 8.07 (d, 2H) 10.35 (s, 1H).

LC-MS ES+ = 543

5 Example 206

5'-(5-Cyclohexyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

This material was prepared as described for Example 209 except that cyclohexanecarbonyl chloride was used. The title compound was obtained as a white solid (15mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.20-1.45 (m, 6H) 1.60-1.80 (m, 4H) 2.05-2.12 (m, 1H) 2.35 (s, 3H) 2.89 (m, 4H) 3.10 (m, 4H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 7.33 (d, 2H) 7.52-7.60 (m, 3H) 7.78-7.81 (m, 3H) 7.92 (dd, 1H) 8.07 (d, 2H) 10.35 (s, 1H).

15 LC-MS ES+ = 585.

Example 207

5'-(5-Isopropyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

20 This material was prepared as described for Example 205 except that isobutyryl chloride was used. The title compound was obtained as a white solid (14mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.39 (d, 6H) 2.35 (s, 1H) 2.89 (m, 4H) 3.12 (m, 4H) 3.66 (s, 2H) 7.33 (d, 2H) 7.52-7.60 (m, 3H) 7.78-7.81 (m, 3H) 7.92 (dd, 1H) 8.07 (d, 2H) 10.35 (s, 25 1H).

Examples 208 to 233 can be prepared in an analogous fashion to Examples 1 or 87.

Example 208

30 6-Methyl-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-cyclopropylamide 4'-{[4-(2-diethylaminoethylcarbonyl)-phenyl]-amide}

Example 209

Furan-2-carboxylic acid [4'-(3-chloro-benzylcarbamoyl)-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide

Example 210

- 5 5'-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

Example 211

5'-(4-Bromo-benzoylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (1H-indazol-6-yl)-amide

- 10 Example 212

5'-(4-Bromo-benzoylamino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-oxazol-5-yl-phenyl)-amide

Example 213

- 15 Thiophene-2-carboxylic acid [4'-(1H-indazol-6-ylcarbamoyl)-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide

Example 214

- 20 1H-Pyrazole-4-carboxylic acid [6-methyl-4'-(3-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide

Example 215

N-[6-Methyl-4'-(3-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-yl]-isonicotinamide

- 25 Example 216

5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid 3-chloro-benzylamide

Example 217

- 30 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid 4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-benzylamide

Example 218

5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl-phenyl)-amide

5 Example 219

5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl-phenyl)-amide

Example 220

10 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(3-ethyl-2,6-dioxo-piperidin-3-yl)-phenyl]-amide

Example 221

15 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(3-ethyl-2,6-dioxo-piperidin-3-yl)-phenyl]-amide

Example 222

20 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylaminomethyl-phenyl)-amide

Example 223

5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylaminomethyl-phenyl)-amide

25 Example 224

5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (2-piperidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide

Example 225

30 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (3-dimethylaminomethyl-phenyl)-amide

Example 226

5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide

5 Example 227

5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide

Example 228

10 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-piperidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide

Example 229

15 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-piperidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide

Example 230

20 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-amide

Example 231

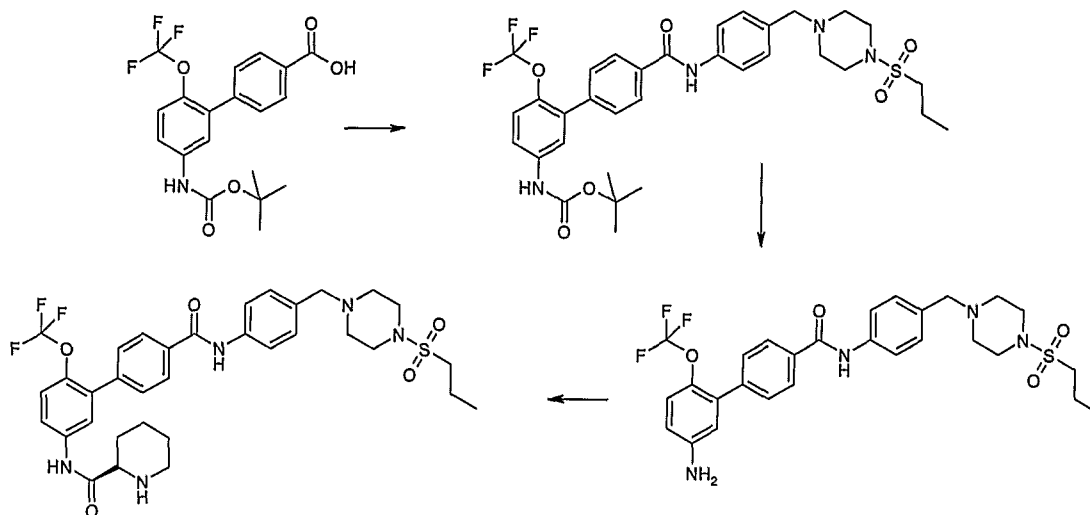
5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-isoxazol-5-yl-phenyl)-amide

25 Example 232

5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (4-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-amide

Example 233

30 Furan-2-carboxylic acid [4'-(1H-indol-6-ylcarbonyl)-6-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl]-amide



(4'-{4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenylcarbamoyl}-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester.

5

A mixture of 5'-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (300mg), 4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenylamine (224mg), EDAC (144mg), HOBT (102mg) and N-Methylmorpholine (166ul) in dry DMF (3ml) was stirred for 16hrs.

10 This mixture was diluted with water (12ml) and the tan solid produced collected and dried (459mg).

LCMS- ES+ = 677

5'-Amino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide

15

(4'-{4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenylcarbamoyl}-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (459mg) in DCM (4ml) and Trifluoroacetic Acid (4ml) was stirred for 2hrs. The mixture was evaporated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc and saturated potassium carbonate. The dried

20 extracts were then evaporated giving the title compound as a tan foam (374mg).

LCMS- ES+ = 577

Example 234

(R)-Piperidine-2-carboxylic acid (4'-{4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenylcarbamoyl}-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide.

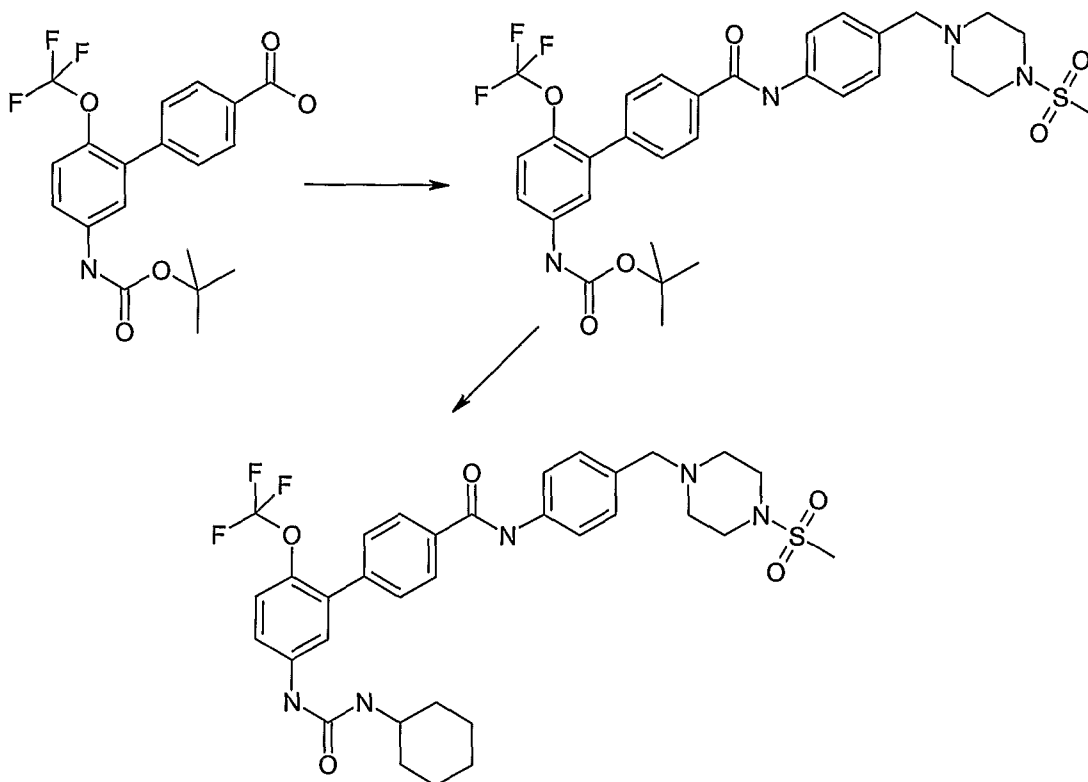
- 5 A cold (-10) stirred solution of (R)-N-Boc-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid (39.7mg) in dry THF (4ml) and N,N-Diisopropylethylamine (60.4ul) was treated dropwise with isobutylchloroformate (22.5ul) for 10 minutes. 5'-Amino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide (50mg) in dry THF (1ml) was then added and the reaction mixture allowed to warm to
10 room temperature, stirring under nitrogen for 16 hours.

The mixture was then evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Gradient elution with 0%-20% 20DCM:8EtOH:1NH₃ in DCM over 35 mins gave a tan solid (45mg).
LCMS- ES+ = 788

- 15 The above material (45mg) was dissolved in DCM (2ml) and was then treated with trifluoroacetic acid (2ml) and the mixture stirred for 2 hours. The mixture was evaporated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc and saturated potassium carbonate. The dried extracts were then evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Gradient elution with 0%-35% 20DCM:8EtOH:1NH₃ in DCM over 30 mins. Gave
20 the title compound as an off-white solid (35mg).

LCMS- ES+ = 688

- ¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 0.97-1.03 (t,3H) 1.38-1.48 (m,4H) 1.66-1.78 (m,4H) 2.45 (m,4H)
2.52-2.63 (m,1H) 2.99-3.01 (m,2H) 3.18 (m,4H) 3.26 (m,2H) 3.51 (m,2H) 7.29-7.32
25 (d,2H) 7.45-7.49 (d,1H) 7.60-7.64 (d,2H) 7.76-7.87 (m,3H) 7.93-7.94 (m,1H) 8.05-8.08
(d,2H) 9.95 (s,1H) 10.35 (s,1H)



{4'-[4-(4-Methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester.

5

A mixture of 5'-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (50mg), 4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (35.2mg), HBTU (49.6mg) and N-Methylmorpholine (30ul) in dry DMF (3ml) was stirred for 16hrs.

10 The reaction mixture was then diluted with water (6ml) and the resulting solid collected by filtration and dried to giving a tan solid (80mg).

LCMS- ES+ = 649

Example 235

15 5'-(3-Cyclohexyl-ureido)-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

{4'-[4-(4-Methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (80mg) in DCM (3ml)

and trifluoroacetic acid (3ml) was stirred for 2hrs. The reaction mixture was then evaporated giving a brown oil which was used without further purification in the next step.

LCMS- ES+ = 549

5

The crude amine (95mg), cyclohexylisocyanate (62mg) and N-Methylmorpholine (60ul) in dry DMF (3ml) was stirred at room temperature for 48 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with water (6ml) and the solid formed collected by filtration. This material was then purified on silica gel. Gradient elution with 0%-30%

10 20DCM:8EtOH:1NH₃ in DCM over 35 mins gave the title compound as an off-white solid (26mg).

LCMS- ES+ = 674

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.16-1.34 (m,6H) 1.55-1.83 (m,5H) 2.47-2.51 (m,4H) 2.89 (s,3H) 3.13 (m,4H) 3.51 (m,2H) 6.21-6.24 (d,1H) 7.29-7.75 (m,4H) 7.59-7.66 (m,3H) 7.76-

15 7.79 (m,2H) 8.03-8.66 (d,2H) 8.66 (s,1H) 10.37 (s,1H)

Example 236

(S)-Pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (4' - {4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenylcarbamoyl} -6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide

20

A cold (-10) stirred solution of (S)-N-Boc-2-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid (30mg) in dry THF (4ml) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (36μl) was treated dropwise with isobutylchloroformate (18μl) for 10 minutes. 5'-Amino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide

25 (40mg) in dry THF (1ml) was then added and the reaction mixture allowed to warm to room temperature, stirring under nitrogen for 16 hours.

The mixture was then evaporated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc and 0.5M HCl. The dried extracts were evaporated and the residue used without further purification.

30 LCMS- ES+ = 774

The above material was dissolved in DCM (2ml) and treated with trifluoroacetic acid (2ml) for 2h. The mixture was evaporated and the residue partitioned between satd.

potassium carbonate solution and EtOAc. The dried extracts were evaporated giving the title compound as a tan solid (47mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 0.87-0.93 (t,3H) 1.56-1.63 (m,4H) 1.65-1.68 (m,1H) 2.36 (m,4H) 2.84-2.96 (m,4H) 3.09 (m,4H) 3.41 (m,2H) 3.69-3.73 (m,1H) 7.19-7.22 (d,2H) 7.37-7.40 (d,1H) 7.52-7.55 (d, 2H) 7.66-7.74 (d,2H) 7.76-7.78 (d,1H) 7.83-7.84 (m,1H) 7.96-7.99 (d,2H) 10.25-10.27 (m,2H)

LCMS- ES+ = 674

Example 237

10 5'-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide.

A stirred solution of 5'-amino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide (50mg) in dry THF (1ml) was treated with N,N-diisopropylethylamine (60μl) followed by cyclopropane carbonyl chloride (18mg). After 16h the mixture was evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography. Gradient elution with 0%-30% 20DCM:8EtOH:1NH₃ in DCM over 35 mins gave the title compound as an off-white solid (18mg).

20 ¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 0.65-0.70 (d,4H) 0.82-0.88 (t,3H) 1.51-1.67 (m,3H) 2.30 (m,4H) 2.84-2.90 (m,2H) 3.03 (m,4H) 3.35 (m,2H) 7.14-7.17 (d,2H) 7.30-7.34 (m,1H) 7.45-7.48 (d, 2H) 7.55-7.63 (m,3H) 7.70-7.71 (m,1H) 7.89-7.92 (d,2H) 10.19 (s,1H) 10.36 (s,1H)

LCMS- ES+ = 645.

25

Example 238

(S)-Piperidine-2-carboxylic acid (4'-{4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenylcarbonyl}-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-amide.

30 A cold (-10) stirred solution of (S)-N-Boc-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid (39.7mg) in dry THF (4ml) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (60.4μl) was treated dropwise with isobutylchloroformate (22.5μl) for 10 minutes. 5'-Amino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide

(50mg) in dry THF (1ml) was then added and the reaction mixture allowed to warm to room temperature, stirring under nitrogen for 16 hours.

The mixture was then evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Gradient elution
5 with 0%-20% 20DCM:8EtOH:1NH₃ in DCM over 35 mins gave a tan solid (83mg).
LCMS- ES+ = 788

The above material (78mg) was dissolved in DCM (2ml) and was then treated with
trifluoroacetic acid (2ml) and the mixture stirred for 2 hours. The mixture was
10 evaporated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc and saturated potassium
carbonate. The dried extracts were then evaporated and the residue purified on silica
gel. Gradient elution with 0%-35% 20DCM:8EtOH:1NH₃ in DCM over 30 mins gave
the title compound as a tan solid (69mg).

15 ¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.01-1.07 (t,3H) 1.49-1.60 (m,4H) 1.70-1.96 (m,4H) 2.49 (m,4H)
2.73 (m,1H) 3.04-3.07 (m,2H) 3.13 (m,4H) 3.55 (m,2H) 7.33-7.37 (d,2H) 7.52-7.56
(d,1H) 7.65-7.68 (d, 2H) 7.80-7.95 (m,4H) 8.09-8.13 (d,2H) 10.15 (s,1H) 10.40 (s,1H)
LCMS- ES+ = 688

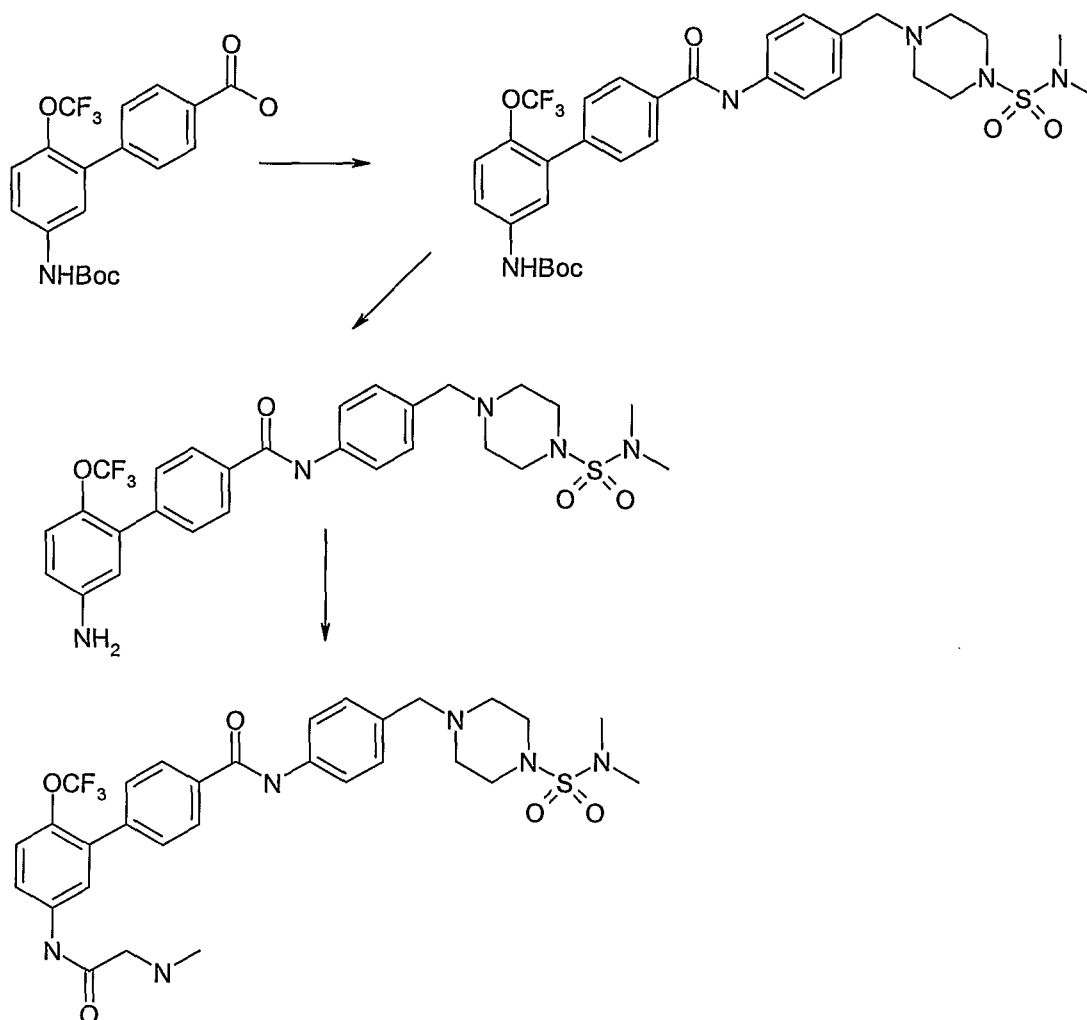
20 Example 239

4-Methyl-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid {4'-[4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-
ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide

The product of the initial deprotection step described in Example 235 (50mg) in DCM
25 (4ml) was treated with triphosgene (15mg) and N-methyl morpholine (20 μl). The
mixture was then heated to 50C for 30mins. After cooling to room temperature N-
methylpiperazine (11 μl) was added and stirring continued for 16h. The mixture was
then evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Gradient elution with 0%-35%
20DCM:8EtOH:1NH₃ in DCM over 30 mins gave the title compound as an off-white
30 solid (4mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.00 (s,3H) 2.12 (m,4H) 2.30 (m,4H) 2.67 (s,3H) 2.91 (m,4H)
3.26 (m,4H) 3.30 (m,2H) 7.08-7.11 (d,2H) 7.11-7.21 (d,1H) 7.38-7.58 (m, 6H) 7.83-
7.86 (d,2H) 8.93 (s,1H) 10.15 (s,1H)

LCMS- ES+ = 676



5 {4'-[4-(4-Dimethylsulfamoyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl}-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

A mixture of 5'-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (300mg), 4-(4-amino-benzyl)-piperazine-1-sulfonic acid dimethylamide (226mg), EDAC (144mg) and HOBT (103mg) in dry DMF (3ml) containing N-methyl morpholine (0.166ml) was stirred for 16h. The mixture was then added to water (12ml) and the resulting solid collected by filtration and dried and used in the following step without purification (558mg)

LCMS- ES+ = 678.

15 5'-Amino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-dimethylsulfamoyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

{4'-[4-(4-Dimethylsulfamoyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl}-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (555mg) was dissolved in DCM (4ml) and was then treated with trifluoroacetic acid (4ml) and the mixture stirred for 2 hours. The mixture was then evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography. Gradient elution with 0%-40% 20DCM:8EtOH:1NH₃ in DCM over 40 mins gave an off-white solid (327mg).
LCMS- ES+ = 578.

Example 240

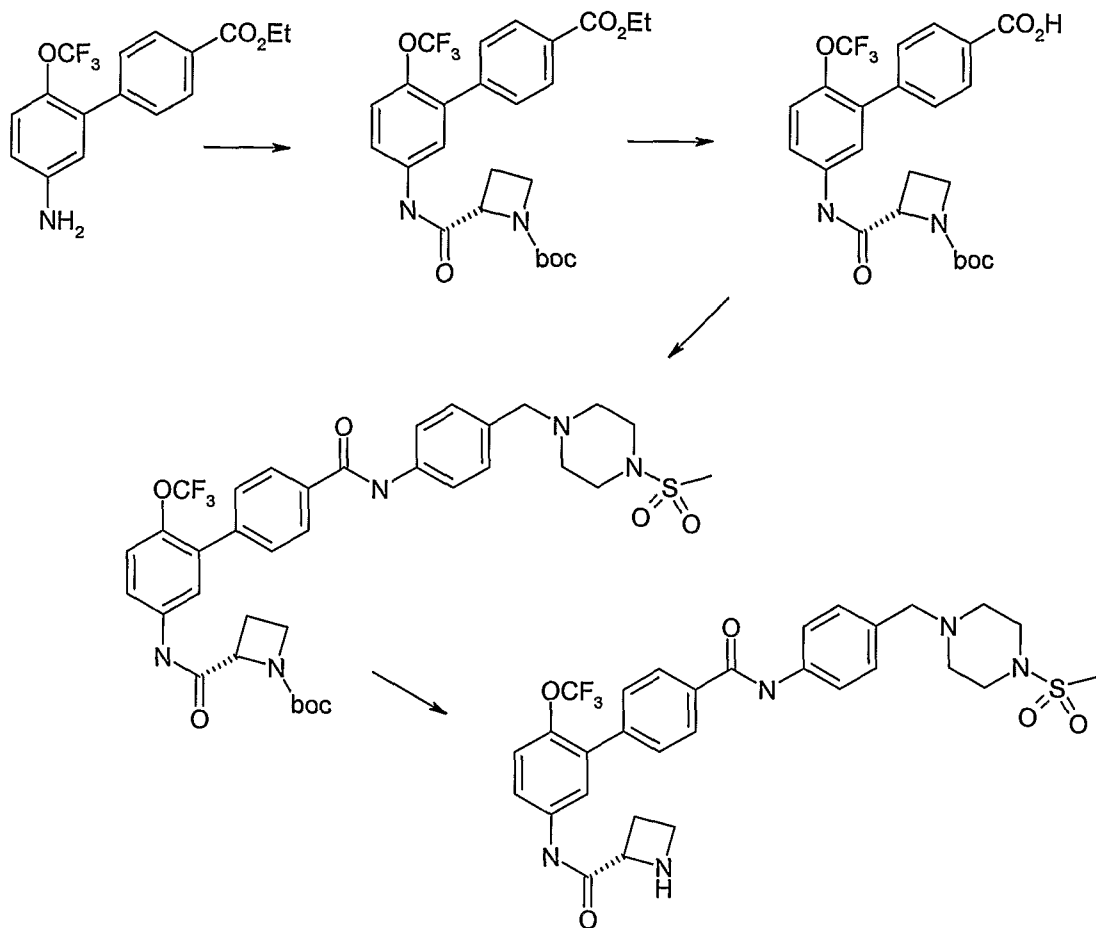
10 5'-(2-Methylamino-acetylamino)-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-dimethylsulfamoyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

A mixture of (tert-butoxycarbonyl-methyl-amino)-acetic acid (33mg), 5'-amino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-dimethylsulfamoyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide (50mg) and EEDQ (43mg) in dry THF (1ml) was stirred at room temp for 48h. The mixture was then evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography. Gradient elution with 0%-30% 20DCM:8EtOH:1NH₃ in DCM over 30 mins gave an off-white solid (63mg).

This material was dissolved in DCM (2ml) and was then treated with trifluoroacetic acid (2ml) and the mixture stirred for 2 hours. The mixture was evaporated and the residue partitioned between satd. potassium carbonate solution and EtOAc. The dried extracts were evaporated giving the title compound as a tan solid (49mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.18 (s,3H) 2.24-2.34 (m,4H) 2.41-2.42 (s,6H) 3.06-3.08 (m,4H) 3.20 (m,2H) 3.40 (m,2H) 3.50 (t,1H) 7.19-7.22 (d,2H) 7.39-7.51 (d,1H) 7.54-7.66 (d,2H) 7.69-7.81 (m,4H) 7.95-7.99 (d,2H) 10.26 (s,1H)

25 LCMS- ES+ = 649.



(S)-2-(4'-Ethoxycarbonyl-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl)-azetidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

5

A mixture of 5'-amino-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (150mg), (S)-azetidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester (93mg), HBTU (262mg) and N-methylmorpholine (0.14ml) in dry DMF (3ml) was stirred at room temp for 18h. The mixture was then partitioned between water and DCM. The dried organic layer was evaporated and the residue purified on silica gel. Elution with ethyl acetate:petrol 1:1 gave a pale orange oil (188mg).

10

(S)-2-(4'-Carboxy-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl)-azetidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

15

A mixture of (S)-2-(4'-Ethoxycarbonyl-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl)-azetidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (188mg) in ethanol (15ml) and sodium hydroxide (2M, 5ml) was stirred at room temp for 18h. The mixture was acidified and

the ethanol evaporated. The residue was extracted with DCM and the dried extracts evaporated giving the crude acid as a pale orange gum (154mg).

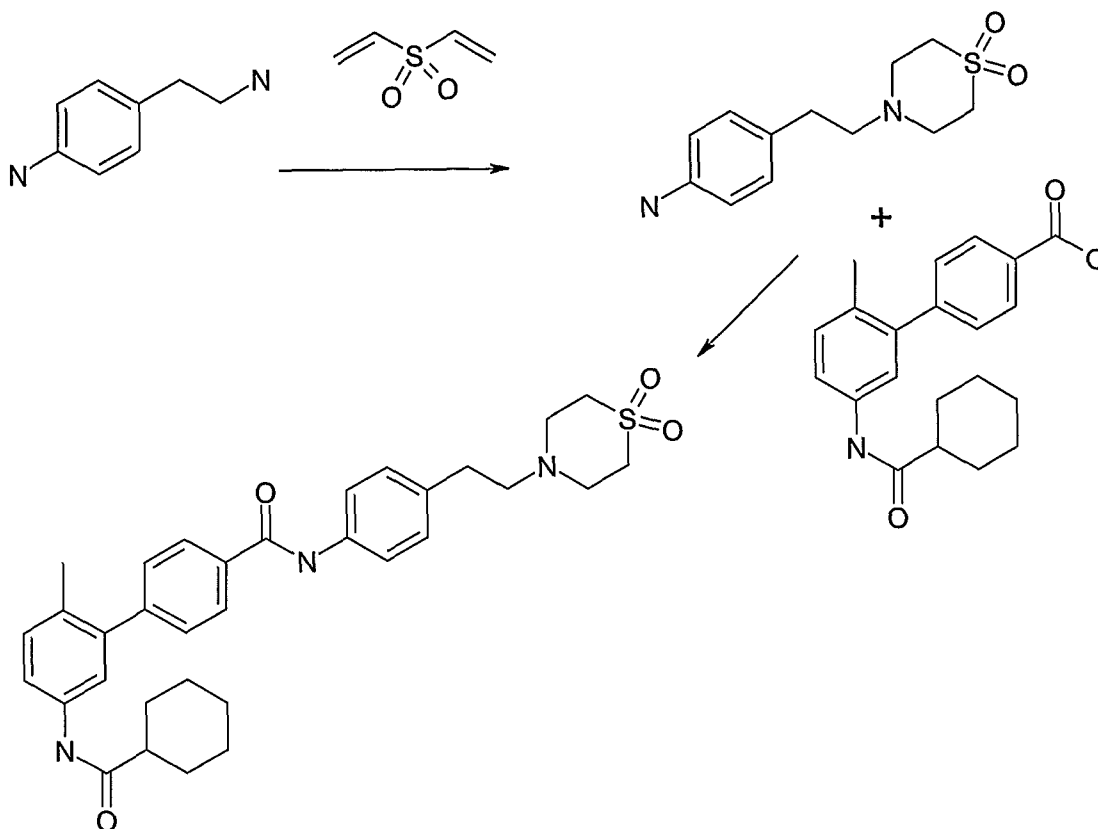
(S)-2-{4'-[4-(4-Methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl}-azetidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

A mixture of (S)-2-(4'-Carboxy-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl)-azetidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (50mg), 4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (29mg), HBTU (61mg) and N-methyl morpholine (0.033ml) in dry DMF (3ml) was stirred at room temp for 18h. Water (10ml) was then added and the cream solid collected by filtration and used without purification or characterisation.

Example 241

(S)-2-{4'-[4-(4-Methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl}-azetidine-1-carboxylic acid

A mixture of (S)-2-{4'-[4-(4-Methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-6-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl}-azetidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester in dioxan (5ml) was treated with conc. hydrochloric acid (3ml) and the mixture stirred at room temp for 18h. The mixture was then carefully basified with solid potassium carbonate and the mixture then was extracted with DCM. The residue was then purified on silica gel. Elution initially with DCM:EtOH:ammonia; 200:8:1 gave a colourless foam (impure). Further purification eluting with DCM:MeOH:AcOH:water; 90:10:1:1 gave a colourless gum (nmr suggests probably acetate salt of desired product). This material was then dissolved in DCM:EtOH:ammonia;25:8:1 and then passed down an SCX cartridge giving the title compound as a colourless solid (14mg). This material is still not entirely pure as shown by ¹H NMR. No further purification of this material was carried out.



4-[2-(1,1-dioxo-1λ6-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenylamine

A mixture of 4-(2-amino-ethyl)-phenylamine (1g) and ethenesulfonyl-ethene (0.74ml) in NMP (2.5ml) containing triethylamine (1.02ml) was heated to 110C for 30mins. The mixture was then allowed to cool and the solid produced was collected by filtration, washed with ether, and dried, giving the title compound as a pale yellow solid (1.59g).

Example 242

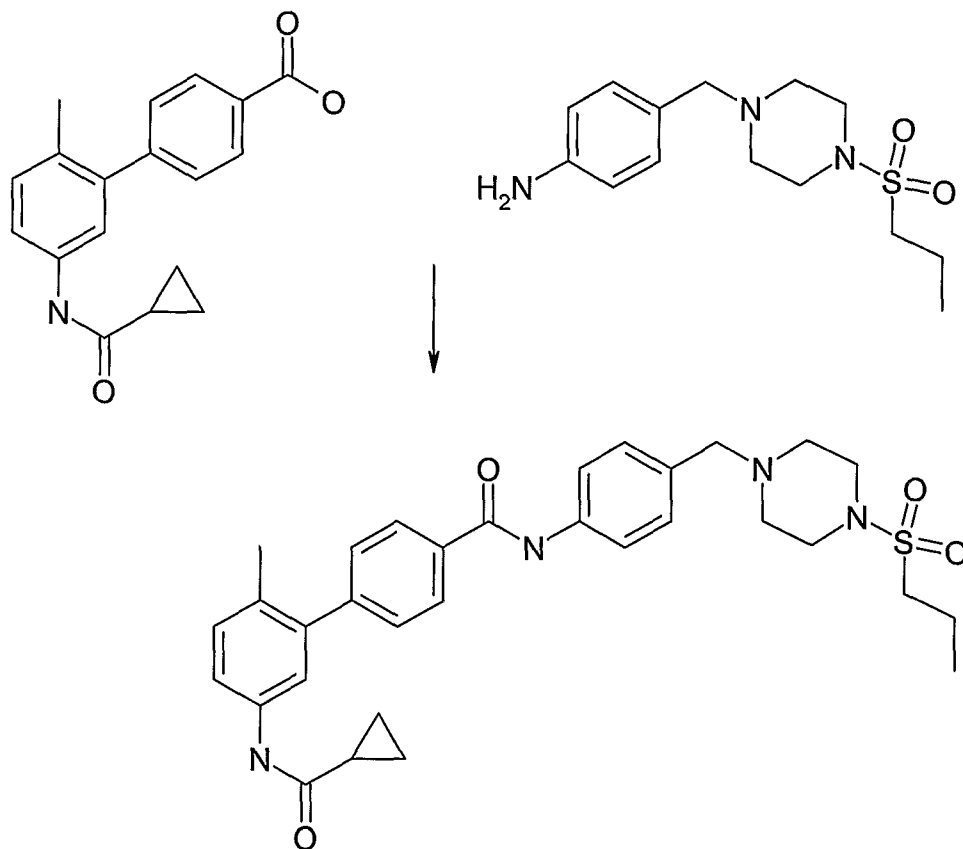
5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid {4-[2-(1,1-dioxo-1λ6-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenyl}-amide

A mixture of 5'-(Cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-2'-methyl-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (40mg), 4-[2-(1,1-dioxo-1λ6-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-ethyl]-phenylamine (30mg), EDAC (23mg), HOBT (16mg) and N-Methylmorpholine (26μl) in dry DMF (1ml) was stirred for 16hrs. This mixture was then diluted with water (8ml) and the tan solid produced collected and dried (45mg).

^1H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.18-1.43 (m,6H) 1.68-1.82 (m,6H) 2.20 (s,3H) 2.32 (m,1H) 2.73 (m,2H) 2.98-3.09 (m,4H) 3.09-3.11 (m,4H) 3.59-3.64 (m,2H) 7.22-7.26 (d,3H) 7.47-7.58 (m,4H) 7.70-7.73 (d,2H) 8.01-8.04 (d,2H) 9.82 (s,1H) 10.25 (s,1H).

LCMS- ES+ = 574.

5



Example 243

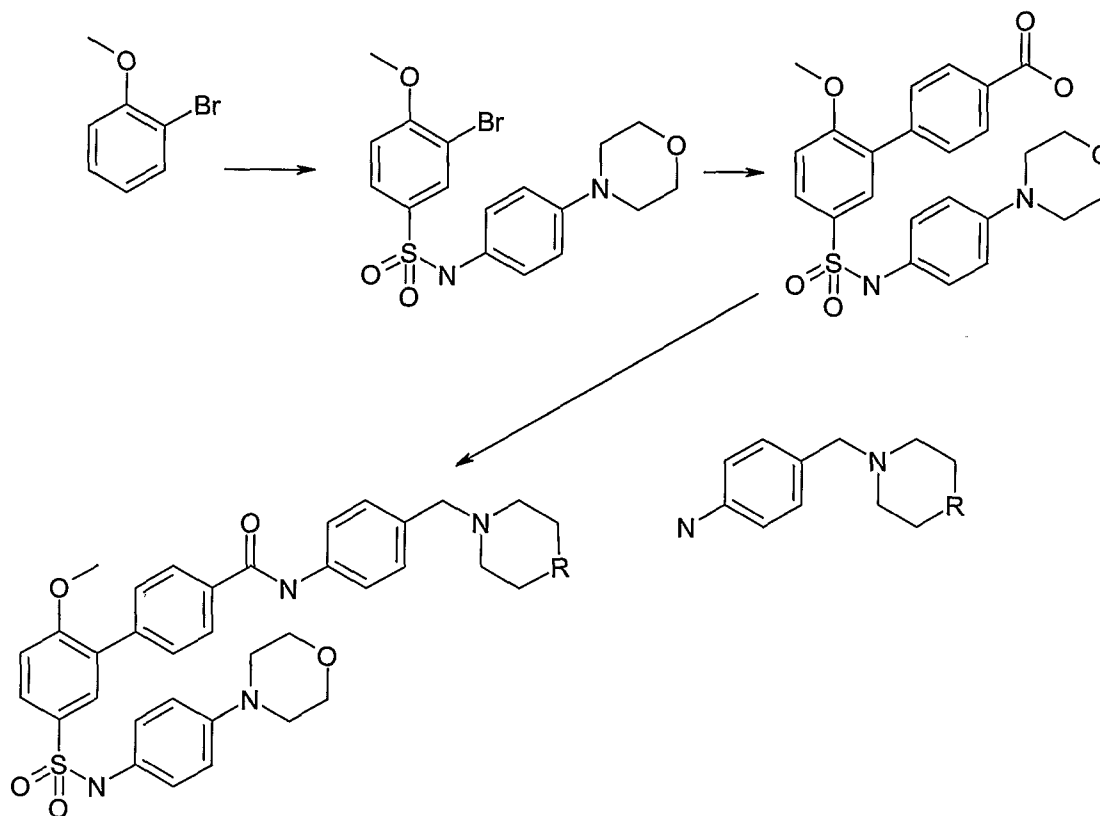
5-(Cyclopropanecarbonylamino)-2-methylbiphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-propane-
10 1-sulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

A mixture of 5-(Cyclopropanecarbonylamino)-2-methylbiphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (50mg), 4-(4-propane-1-sulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (50mg), HBTU (64mg) and N-methyl morpholine (0.04ml) in dry DMF (3ml) was stirred at room temp
15 for 18h. Water (6ml) was added and the resulting solid collected by filtration. This material was then purified on silica gel. Gradient elution with 0%-30% 20DCM:8EtOH:1NH₃ in DCM over 30 mins gave the title compound as an yellow solid (43mg).

^1H NMR (DMSO, δ) 0.63-0.66 (d,4H) 0.81-0.87 (t,3H) 1.50-1.65 (m,4H) 2.06 (s,3H)
 2.29-2.63 (m,4H) 3.02 (m,4H) 3.35 (m,2H) 7.12-7.17 (d,2H) 7.33-7.38 (m,3H) 7.41 (s,
 1H) 7.61-7.64 (d,2H) 7.86-7.89 (d,2H) 10.08 (s,1H) 10.18 (s,1H)

LCMS- ES+ = 575.

5



3-Bromo-4-methoxy-N-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide

10 To stirred, cold (0C) chlorosulfonic acid was added 1-bromo-2-methoxy-benzene (1g)
 dropwise. The mixture was then allowed to warm to room temp and was stirred for 1h.
 The mixture was then cooled again (0C) and ice was added carefully until no further
 effervescence was seen. This was further diluted with water and extracted with DCM.
 The dried extracts were evaporated giving a pale yellow gum. This material was then
 15 dissolved in DCM (15ml) and was treated with 4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylamine (1.43g)
 and was stirred for 18h. The mixture was then evaporated and the residue purified by
 chromatography. Gradient elution with DCM then DCM:EtOH:NH₃; 800:8:1 and
 finally 400:8:1 gave an off-white solid (1.4g).

20 ^1H NMR (DMSO, δ) 3.06 (t, 4H), 3.75 (t, 4H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 6.88 (d, 2H), 6.98 (d, 2H),
 7.28 (d, 1H), 7.69 (dd, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H), 9.84 (br. s, 1H).

2'-Methoxy-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylsulfamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid.

A mixture of 3-bromo-4-methoxy-N-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide (460mg) and 4-carboxy-phenyl boronic acid (196mg) in saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (4ml) and DME (8ml) was heated to reflux in the presence of

5 tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium⁰ for 16h. The mixture was allowed to cool and was evaporated. The residue was then suspended in water and 2M HCl added until the effervescence ceased. The resulting light grey solid was collected and dried (490mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.93 (t, 4H), 3.61 (t, 4H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 6.75 (d, 2H), 6.87 (d, 2H), 7.17 (d, 1H), 7.40 (d, 2H), 7.52 (d, 2H), 7.60 (dd, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H), 9.62 (br. s, 1H).

10

Example 244

2'-Methoxy-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylsulfamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

2'-Methoxy-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylsulfamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

15 (80mg), 4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (41mg),

EDAC (65mg) and HOBT (46mg) were stirred in dry DMF (1ml) containing N-methylmorpholine (56μl) for 18h. Water (10ml) was then added and the solid collected by filtration. This material was purified by chromatography. Elution with

DCM:EtOH:NH₃; 400:8:1 gave the title compound as an off-white solid (31mg).

20 ¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.89 (m, 4H), 3.03 (t, 4H), 3.12 (m, 4H), 3.66 (s, 2H), 3.71 (t, 4H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 6.98 (d, 2H), 7.31 (m, 3H), 7.54 (m, 3H), 7.71 (dd, 1H), 7.78 (d, 2H), 8.00 (d, 2H), 9.72 (br. s, 1H), 10.33 (br. s, 1H)

LCMS- ES⁺ = 692.

25 Example 245

2'-Methoxy-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylsulfamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

This compound was prepared as described for Example 244 except that 4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (46mg) was used. The title

30 compound was an off-white solid (35mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.47 (m, 4H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 3.03 (t, 4H), 3.13 (m, 4H), 3.51 (s, 2H), 3.71 (t, 4H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 6.86 (d, 2H), 6.98 (d, 2H), 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.55 (m, 3H), 7.69 (dd, 1H), 7.77 (d, 2H), 8.01 (d, 2H), 9.82 (br. s, 1H), 10.32 (br. s, 1H)

LCMS- ES+ = 721

Example 246

2'-Methoxy-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylsulfamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-
5 propane-2-sulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

This compound was prepared as described for Example 244 except that 4-(4-propane-2-sulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (51mg) was used. The title compound was an off-white solid (34mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.23 (d, 6H), 2.41 (m, 4H), 3.03 (t, 4H), 3.26 (m, 4H), 3.42 (m,
10 1H), 3.50 (s, 2H), 3.73 (t, 4H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 6.98 (d, 2H), 7.30 (m, 3H),
7.55 (m, 3H), 7.71 (dd, 1H), 7.77 (d, 2H), 8.00 (d, 2H), 9.72 (br. s, 1H), 10.32 (br. s,
1H)

LCMS- ES+ = 749

15 Example 247

2'-Methoxy-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylsulfamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-dimethylsulfamoyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

This compound was prepared as described for Example 244 except that 4-(4-amino-benzyl)-piperazine-1-sulfonic acid dimethylamide (51mg) was used. The title
20 compound was an off-white solid (49mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.43 (m, 4H), 2.77 (s, 6H), 3.03 (t, 4H), 3.17 (m, 4H), 3.50 (s, 2H),
3.71 (t, 4H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 6.98 (d, 2H), 7.29 (m, 3H), 7.55 (m, 3H), 7.71
(dd, 1H), 7.77 (d, 2H), 8.01 (d, 2H), 9.72 (br. s, 1H), 10.32 (br. s, 1H).

LCMS- ES+ = 750.

25

Example 248

2'-Methoxy-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylsulfamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-propane-1-sulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

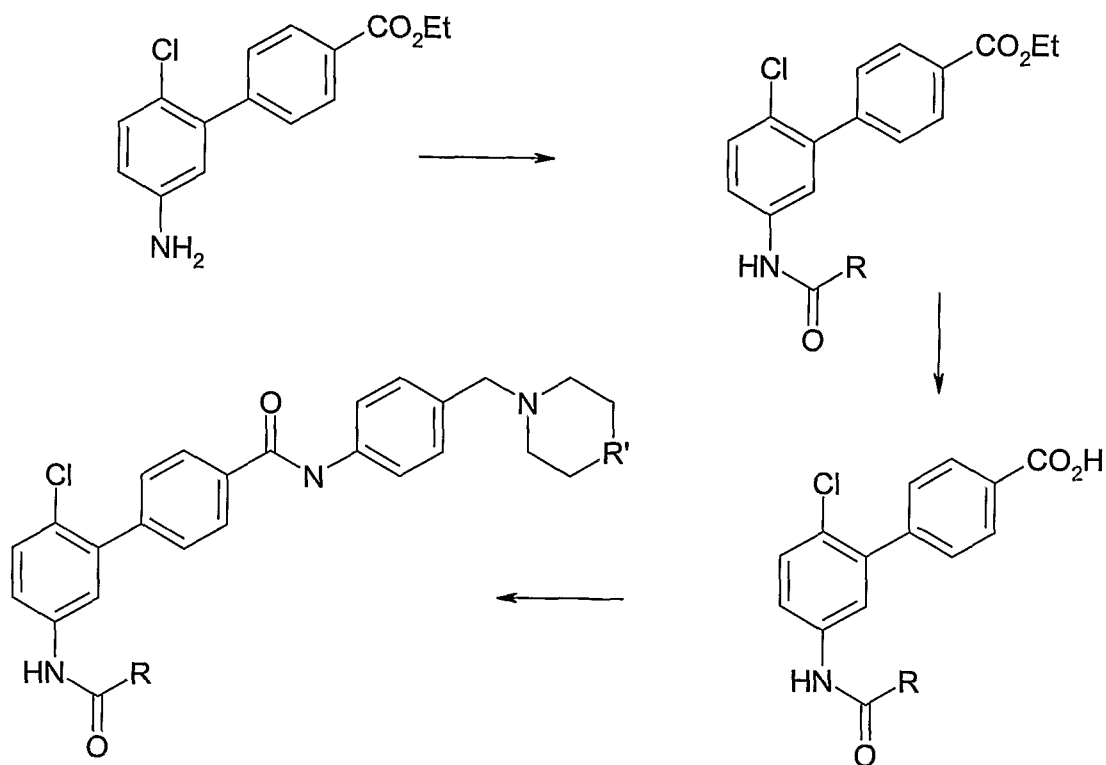
This compound was prepared as described for Example 244 except that 4-(4-propane-1-sulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (36mg) was used. The title compound was
30 a pale orange solid (20mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.00 (t, 3H), 1.71 (m, 2H), 2.45 (m, 4H), 3.02 (m, 6H), 3.18 (m,
4H), 3.51 (s, 2H), 3.70 (m, 4H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 6.98 (d, 2H), 7.29 (m, 3H),

7.55 (m, 3H), 7.71 (dd, 1H), 7.77 (d, 2H), 8.01 (d, 2H), 9.71 (br. s, 1H), 10.30 (br. s, 1H).

LCMS- ES+ = 749

5



10 Example 249

2'-Chloro-5'-(cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

A mixture of 2'-Chloro-5'-(cyclohexanecarbonyl-amino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (103mg), 4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (59mg) and HBTU (148mg)

15 in dry DMF (10ml) containing triethylamine (362 μ l) was stirred at room temp for 18h. Most of the DMF was evaporated and the residue diluted with water. The resulting solid was collected by filtration. This material was then purified by reverse phase Prep HPLC giving the title compound as a yellow solid (51mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.10-1.81 (10H, m), 2.17 (3H, s), 2.24-2.28 (9H, m), 3.43 (2H, s), 7.29 (2H, d), 7.41-7.61 (2H, m), 7.67 (1H, dd), 7.71-7.81 (2H, m), 8.05 (2H, d), 8.83 (2H, m), 10.13 (1H, s), 10.36 (1H, s).

LCMS- ES+ = 544,546.

5

(R)-2-(6-Chloro-4'-ethoxycarbonyl-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

A mixture of 5'-amino-2'-chloro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (800mg), (R)-N-Boc-2-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid (608mg) and HBTU (1.46g) in dry DMF (30ml)

10 containing N-methylmorpholine (1.26ml) was stirred at room temp for 18h. Silica gel (5g) was then added and the mixture evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography. Elution with 12:1 petrol:ethyl acetate gave a viscous brown gum (987mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.14-1.43 (12H, m), 1.66-1.99 (2H, m), 2.10-2.30 (1H, m), 3.32-
15 3.57 (3H, m), 4.14-4.45 (3H, m), 7.39-7.41 (2H, m), 7.72-7.82 (2H, d), 8.02-8.11 (3H, m), 10.15 (1H, s).

(R)-2-(4'-Carboxy-6-chloro-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

20 (R)-2-(6-Chloro-4'-ethoxycarbonyl-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (985mg) in 2M NaOH (5ml) and ethanol (7ml) was stirred at room temp for 18h. The ethanol was then evaporated and the residue acidified with HCl. The resulting yellow solid was collected by filtration and dried (672mg). Material used without purification in next step.

25

(R)-2-{6-Chloro-4'-[4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl}-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester.

A mixture of (R)-2-(4'-Carboxy-6-chloro-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (100mg), 4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-
30 phenylamine (86mg) and HBTU (121mg) in dry DMF (4ml) containing N-methylmorpholine (69μl) was stirred at room temp for 18h.

The mixture was then evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography. Elution DCM:EtOH:NH₃; 300:8:1 gave a light brown oil (118mg).

Example 250

(R)-Pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {6-chloro-4'-[4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide

5 The above Boc-protected amine (112mg) was stirred in THF (3ml) and TFA (5ml) for 18h. The mixture was then evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography.

Elution DCM:EtOH:NH₃; 150:8:1 gave an off-white solid (12mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.58-1.92 (3H, m), 1.96-2.16 (1H, m), 2.47-2.52 (4H, m), 2.88 (3H, s), 3.05-3.19 (4H, m), 3.31-3.49 (2H, m), 3.51 (2H, s), 3.73 (1H, dd), 7.32 (2H, d),
10 7.42-7.49 (2H, m), 7.72-7.83 (4H, m), 8.01-8.12 (3H, m), 10.10 (1H, s), 10.31 (1H, s).

(R)-2-(6-Chloro-4'-ethoxycarbonyl-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

A mixture of 5'-amino-2'-chloro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (750mg), (R)-
15 N-Boc-2-piperidinecarboxylic acid (664mg) and HBTU (1.37g) in dry DMF (40ml) containing N-methylmorpholine (1.2ml) was stirred at room temp for 18h. The mixture was then evaporated and the residue was purified by chromatography. Elution with 5:1 petrol:ethyl acetate gave a yellow oil (310mg)

20 (R)-2-(4'-Carboxy-6-chloro-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

(R)-2-(6-Chloro-4'-ethoxycarbonyl-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (306mg) in 2M NaOH (6ml) and ethanol (10ml) was stirred at room temp for 18h. The ethanol was then evaporated and the residue acidified with HCl. The
25 resulting off-white solid was collected by filtration and dried (143mg). Material used without purification in next step.

(R)-2-{6-Chloro-4'-[4-(4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl}-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl
30 ester.

A mixture of (R)-2-(4'-Carboxy-6-chloro-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (73mg), 4-(4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-

ylmethyl)-phenylamine (118mg) and HBTU (91mg) in dry DMF (4ml) containing N-methylmorpholine (52 μ l) was stirred at room temp for 18h.

The mixture was then evaporated and the residue used crude in the next step (130mg).

5 Example 251

(R)-Piperidine-2-carboxylic acid {6-chloro-4'-[4-(4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-biphenyl-3-yl}-amide

The above Boc-protected amine (130mg) was stirred in THF (3ml) and TFA (5ml) for 18h. The mixture was then evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography.

10 Elution DCM:EtOH:NH₃; 250:8:1 gave a brown solid (15mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.03 (3H, t), 1.22-1.88 (10H, m), 2.35-2.48 (4H, m), 2.91-3.09 (3H, m), 3.11-3.25 (4H, m), 3.50 (2H, s), 7.30 (2H, d), 7.47-7.63 (3H, m), 7.69-7.82 (3H, m), 7.82 (1H, d), 8.06 (2H, d), 9.89 (1H, brs), 10.34 (1H, s).

15 5'-[2-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl-methyl-amino)-acetylamino]-2'-chloro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester.

A mixture of 5'-amino-2'-chloro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (750mg), (tert-butoxycarbonyl-methyl-amino)-acetic acid (589mg) and HBTU (1.37g) in dry DMF (40ml) containing N-methylmorpholine (0.79ml) was stirred at room temp for 18h. The

20 mixture was then evaporated and the residue was purified by chromatography. Elution with 4:1 petrol:ethyl acetate gave a pale brown oil (494mg)

5'-[2-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl-methyl-amino)-acetylamino]-2'-chloro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

25 5'-[2-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl-methyl-amino)-acetylamino]-2'-chloro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (494mg) in 2M NaOH (10ml) and ethanol (15ml) was stirred at room temp for 18h. The ethanol was then evaporated and the residue acidified with HCl. The colourless solid formed was collected by filtration and dried (420mg).

30 ¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.25-1.47 (9H, m), 2.87 (3H, m), 3.98 (2H, m), 7.45-7.81 (5H, m), 8.05 (2H, d), 10.26 (1H, m).

({6-Chloro-4'-[4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-biphenyl-3-ylcarbamoyl}-methyl)-methyl-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester.

A mixture of 5'-[2-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl-methyl-amino)-acetylamino]-2'-chloro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (85mg), 4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (81mg) and HBTU (120mg) in dry DMF (4ml) containing N-methylmorpholine (65 μ l) was stirred at room temp for 18h.

- 5 The mixture was then evaporated and the residue used crude in the next step (161mg).
LCMS- ES+ = 669

Example 252

- 10 2'-Chloro-5'-(2-methylamino-acetylamino)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

The above Boc-protected amine (160mg) was stirred in THF (2ml) and TFA (4ml) at 45C for 18h. The mixture was then evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography. Gradient elution with 3%-20% 20DCM:8EtOH:1NH₃ in DCM over 30 mins gave material which appeared pure by TLC but was multi-peak by HPLC. This material was then purified by reverse phase Prep HPLC giving the title compound as a yellow solid (28mg)

- 15 ¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.36 (3H, s), 2.42-2.51 (4H, m), 2.88 (3H, s), 3.05-3.17 (4H, m), 4.14 (2H, d), 7.30 (2H, d), 7.49-7.65 (3H, m), 7.68 -7.86 (4H, m), 8.05 (2H, d), 8.31 (1H, s), 10.37 (1H, s).

- 20 LCMS- ES- = 569

2'-Chloro-5'-(3-cyclohexyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

A mixture of 5'-amino-2'-chloro-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (350mg) and cyclohexyl isocyanate (0.32ml) in dry THF(15ml) containing triethylamine (0.62ml) was stirred at room temp for 48h. The mixture was then evaporated and the residue partitioned between water and DCM. The dried extracts were evaporated giving the crude title compound as a white solid (616mg, >100%, contaminated with dicyclohexyl-urea)

- 30 2'-Chloro-5'-(3-cyclohexyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

The above ester (600mg) in 2M NaOH (12ml) and ethanol (20ml) was stirred at room temp for 18h. The ethanol was then evaporated and the residue acidified with HCl. The colourless solid formed was collected by filtration and dried (500mg).

Example 253

2'-Chloro-5'-(3-cyclohexyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide

- 5 A mixture of 2'-Chloro-5'-(3-cyclohexyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (150mg), 4-(4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (236mg) and HBTU (228mg) in dry DMF (5ml) containing N-methylmorpholine (0.13ml) was stirred at room temp for 18h. The mixture was then evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography. Gradient elution with 3%-20% 20DCM:8EtOH:1NH₃ in DCM over
- 10 30 mins gave a white solid (38mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 0.91-1.89 (16H, m), 2.37-2.49 (4H, m), 2.97-3.10 (2H, m), 3.11-3.22 (4H, m), 3.50 (2H, m), 7.23-7.46 (4H, m), 7.52-7.61 (3H, m), 7.78 (2H, d), 8.04 (2H, d), 8.55 (1H, s), 10.33 (1H, s).

15 Example 254

2'-Chloro-5'-(3-cyclohexyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid {4-[4-(propane-2-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide

- This material was prepared as described for Example 253 except that 4-(4-(propane-2-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine was used. The title compound was
- 20 isolated as a white solid (21mg)

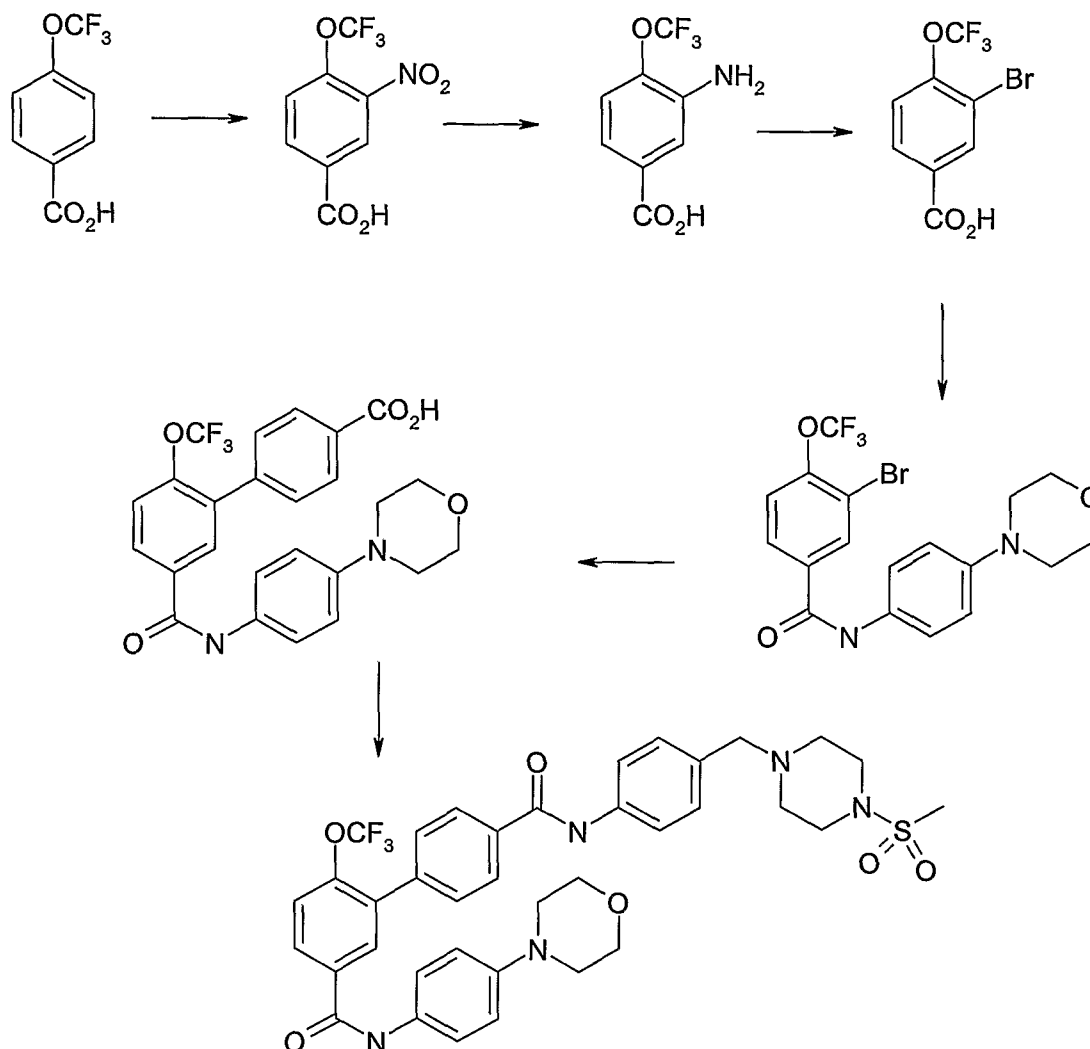
¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 0.91-0.96 (12H, m), 1.44-1.93 (5H, m), 2.32-2.46 (4H, m), 2.94-3.05 (1H, m), 3.19-3.29 (4H, m), 3.50 (2H, s), 7.21-7.66 (7H, m), 7.74 (2H, d), 8.05 (2H, d), 8.56 (1H, s), 10.34 (1H, s).

25 Example 255

2'-Chloro-5'-(3-cyclohexyl-ureido)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid [4-(4dimethylsulfamoyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide

- This material was prepared as described for Example 253 except that 4-(4-amino-benzyl)-piperazine-1-sulfonic acid dimethylamide was used. The title compound was
- 30 isolated as a white solid (27mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.06-1.43 (6H, m), 1.45-1.89 (5H, m), 2.35-2.51 (4H, m), 2.78 (6H, s), 3.08-3.25 (4H, m), 3.40-3.56 (2H, m), 6.20 (1H, d), 7.20-7.49 (4H, m), 7.51-7.64 (3H, m), 7.76 (2H, d), 8.04 (2H, d), 8.61 (1H, s), 10.34 (1H, s).



3-Nitro-4-trifluoromethoxybenzoic acid

To a stirred solution of 4-trifluoromethoxybenzoic acid (2.96g) in concentrated sulphuric acid (19ml) at room temperature was added a mixture of concentrated nitric acid (8.5ml) and concentrated sulphuric acid (8.5ml) drop-wise. After 15 min a white precipitate had formed. The reaction was slowly poured onto ice (approx. 100ml). Once the ice had melted the resulting suspension was filtered, and the residue washed with water (3 x 10ml) and then dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound as a white solid (3.41g).

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (DMSO, δ) 7.87 (dd, 1H), 8.36 (dd, 1H), 8.59 (d, 1H), 14.05 (br. s).

LCMS- ES- = 250

3-Amino-4-trifluoromethoxybenzoic acid

A solution of 3-nitro-4-trifluoromethoxybenzoic acid (3g) in methanol (240ml) was hydrogenated at 50°C and 50 bar using H-cube apparatus. The methanol solution was evaporated giving the title compound as a white solid (2.58g).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 5.63 (br. s, 2H), 7.13 (dd, 1H), 7.20 (dd, 1H), 7.42 (d, 1H), 12.85
5 (br. s).

3-Bromo-4-trifluoromethoxybenzoic acid

To a stirred solution of 3-amino-4-trifluoromethoxybenzoic acid (2g) in a mixture of water (16ml) and 48% HBr (12ml) at 0°C was added a solution of sodium nitrite (0.64g)
10 in water (8ml) drop-wise. After 15 min at 0°C the reaction mixture was diluted with water (12ml) and carefully poured onto a stirred solution of copper (I) bromide (1.32g) in 48% HBr (8ml) at room temperature. The resulting suspension was filtered, and the residue washed with water (3 x 5ml) and dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound as a beige solid (2.08g).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 7.87 (dd, 1H), 8.26 (dd, 1H), 8.46 (d, 1H), 13.70 (br. s, 1H).
15 LCMS- ES- = 284.

3-Bromo-N-(4-morpholin-4-ylphenyl)-4-trifluoromethoxy-benzamide

A solution of 3-bromo-4-trifluoromethoxybenzoic acid (515mg), N-(4-
20 aminophenyl)morpholine (323mg), EDAC (763mg), HOBt (538mg) and N-methylmorpholine (597μl) in DMF (5ml) was stirred at room temperature. After 1h, water (10ml) was added and the resulting suspension filtered. The residue was dried *in vacuo* and then purified by flash column chromatography, eluting with 2 : 1 petroleum ether : ethyl acetate. The title compound was isolated as an off-white solid (532mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 3.07 (t, 4H), 3.80 (t, 4H), 6.84 (d, 2H), 7.31 (dd, 1H), 7.42 (d, 2H),
25 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.76 (dd, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H).
LCMS- ES+ = 446.

5'-(4-Morpholino-4-ylphenylcarbamoyl)-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

30

A mixture of 3-bromo-N-(4-morpholin-4-ylphenyl)-4-trifluoromethoxybenzamide (505mg), 4-carboxyphenylboronic acid (207mg) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (65mg) in DME (5ml) and a saturated aqueous

solution of Na₂CO₃ (2.5ml) was heated to reflux. After 16h the reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature and then concentrated to dryness to yield a brown residue.

The residue was taken up in water (10ml) and treated with a 2M aqueous solution of HCl until no further effervescence occurred. The resulting suspension was filtered and
5 the residue washed with water (3 x 3ml) and dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound as a light brown solid (565mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 3.14 (t, 4H), 3.80 (t, 4H), 7.01 (d, 2H), 7.68 (m, 6H), 8.12 (d, 2H), 8.21 (s, 1H).

LCMS- ES+ = 487.

10

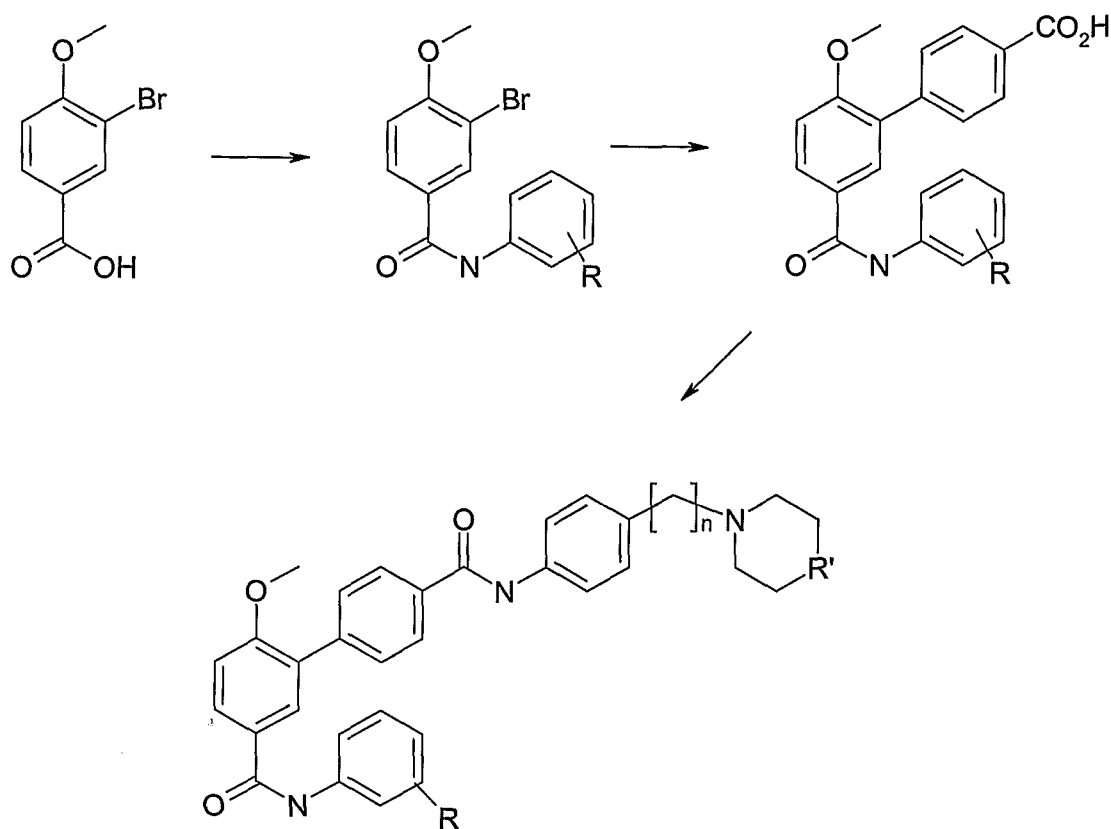
Example 256

6-Trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

A mixture of 5'-(4-Morpholino-4-ylphenylcarbamoyl)-2'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-
15 carboxylic acid (100mg), 4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (57mg) EDAC (86mg) and HOBT (61mg) in dry DMF (1ml) containing N-methylmorpholine (68μl) was stirred at room temp for 18h.

The mixture was then evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography. Elution DCM:EtOH:NH₃; 200:8:1 gave a white solid (54mg).

20 ¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.55 (m, 4H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 3.09 (m, 8H), 3.52 (s, 2H), 3.76 (t, 4H), 6.97 (d, 2H), 7.32 (d, 2H), 7.67 (m, 3H), 7.77 (m, 4H), 8.15 (m, 4H), 10.26 (br. s, 1H), 10.37 (br. s, 1H).



3-Bromo-4-methoxy-N-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-benzamide

5 A mixture of 3-bromo-4-methoxy-benzoic acid (500mg), N-(4-aminophenyl)morpholine (385mg), EDAC (828mg), HOBT (583mg) and N-methylmorpholine (714 μ l) in DMF (5ml) was stirred at room temperature for 18h. The mixture was then diluted with water (30ml) and the resulting solid collected by filtration and dried (818mg)

10

2'-Methoxy-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

A mixture of 3-Bromo-4-methoxy-N-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-benzamide (788mg) and 4-(ethoxycarbonyl)-phenyl boronic acid (564mg) in 2:1 DME:water (15ml) containing cesium carbonate (1.31g) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium⁰ (232mg) was heated to reflux for 18h.

15

The mixture was cooled and then evaporated. The residue was then stirred in ethanol (10ml) and 2M NaOH (5ml) at room temp for 16h. The ethanol was then evaporated and the residue acidified with 2M HCl. The resulting solid was collected by filtration and dried (1.19g)

LCMS- ES+ = 461.

Example 257

6-Methoxy-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-
5 ({4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide)

A mixture of 2'-Methoxy-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-
carboxylic acid (100mg), 4-(4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine
(68mg), EDAC (48mg), HOBT (34mg) and N-methylmorpholine (56 μ l) in DMF (1ml)
10 was stirred at room temperature for 18h. The mixture was then evaporated and the
residue purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC giving the title compound as an off-
white solid (42mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.00 (t, 3H), 1.71 (m, 2H), 2.46 (m, 4H), 3.01 (m, 2H), 3.06 (m,
4H), 3.18 (m, 4H), 3.51 (s, 2H), 3.75 (t, 4H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 6.95 (d, 2H), 7.30 (m, 3H),
7.64 (d, 2H), 7.73 (d, 2H), 7.79 (d, 2H), 8.04 (m, 4H), 10.02 (br. S, 1H), 10.30 (br. S,
15 1H).

Example 258

6-Methoxy-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-
({4-[4-(propane-2-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide)

20 This material was prepared as described for Example 257 except that 4-(4-(propane-2-
sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine was used. The title compound was
isolated as a white solid (31mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.28 (d, 6H), 2.46 (m, 4H), 3.05 (m, 1H), 3.13 (t, 4H), 3.30 (t, 4H),
3.55 (s, 2H), 3.80 (t, 4H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 6.99 (d, 2H), 7.35 (m, 3H), 7.68 (d, 2H), 7.80
25 (m, 4H), 8.08 (m, 4H), 10.06 (br. s, 1H), 10.34 (br. s, 1H).

Example 259

6-Methoxy-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(4-dimethylsulfamoyl)-piperazin-1-
ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide} 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

30 This material was prepared as described for Example 257 except that 4-(4-amino-
benzyl)-piperazine-1-sulfonic acid dimethylamide was used. The title compound was
isolated as a white solid (28mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.44 (m, 4H), 2.77 (s, 6H), 3.08 (t, 4H), 3.18 (t, 4H), 3.50 (s, 2H), 3.75 (t, 4H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 6.95 (d, 2H), 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.63 (d, 2H), 7.75 (m, 4H), 8.04 (m, 4H), 10.01 (br. s, 1H), 10.29 (br. s, 1H).

5 3-Bromo-4-methoxy-N-(2-methyl-4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-benzamide

A mixture of 3-bromo-4-methoxy-benzoic acid (247mg), 2-methyl-4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylamine (205mg), EDAC (410mg), HOBT (289mg) and N-methylmorpholine (353μl) in DMF (5ml) was stirred at room temperature for 18h. The mixture was then diluted with water (30ml) and the resulting solid collected by filtration and dried

10 (464mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.22 (s, 3H), 3.07 (t, 4H), 3.79 (t, 4H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 6.72 (m, 2H), 6.89 (d, 1H), 7.19 (br. s, 1H), 7.38 (d, 1H), 7.75 (dd, 1H), 8.00 (d, 1H).

15 2'-Methoxy-5'-(2-methyl-4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

A mixture of 3-Bromo-4-methoxy-N-(2-methyl-4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-benzamide (432mg) and 4-(ethoxycarbonyl)-phenyl boronic acid (311mg) in 2:1 DME:water (15ml) containing cesium carbonate (697mg) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium⁰ (127mg) was heated to reflux for 18h.

20 The mixture was cooled and then evaporated. The residue was then stirred in ethanol (10ml) and 2M NaOH (5ml) at room temp for 16h. The ethanol was then evaporated and the residue acidified with 2M HCl. The resulting solid was collected by filtration and dried (561mg)

25 ¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 3.11 (t, 4H), 3.76 (t, 4H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 6.87 (m, 2H), 7.16 (d, 1H), 7.28 (d, 1H), 7.63 (m, 3H), 8.04 (m, 3H), 9.73 (br. s, 1H)

Example 260

6-Methoxy-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(2-methyl-4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-({4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide)

30 A mixture of 2'-Methoxy-5'-(2-methyl-4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (60mg), 4-(4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (39mg), EDAC (50mg), HOBT (35mg) and N-methylmorpholine (43μl) in DMF (1ml) was stirred at room temperature for 18h. The mixture was then evaporated

and the residue purified by chromatography. Elution DCM:EtOH:NH₃; 400:8:1 gave a white solid (53mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.71 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 2.45 (m, 4H), 3.01 (m, 4H), 3.13 (t, 2H), 3.18 (m, 4H), 3.51 (s, 2H), 3.76 (t, 4H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 6.84 (m, 2H), 7.15 (d, 1H), 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.75 (m, 4H), 8.05 (m, 4H), 9.70 (br. s, 1H), 10.33 (br. s, 1H)

3-Bromo-4-methoxy-N-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenyl]-benzamide

A mixture of 3-bromo-4-methoxy-benzoic acid (500mg), 4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenylamine (413mg), EDAC (828mg), HOBT (534mg) and N-methylmorpholine (712μl) in DMF (3ml) was stirred at room temperature for 18h. The mixture was then diluted with water (30ml) and the resulting solid collected by filtration and dried (840mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.78 (s, 3H), 3.27 (m, 4H), 3.41 (m, 4H, merged with water peak), 3.94 (s, 3H), 7.00 (d, 2H), 7.25 (d, 1H), 7.67 (d, 2H), 8.03 (dd, 1H), 8.24 (d, 1H), 10.11 (br. s, 1H).

2'-Methoxy-5'-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

A mixture of 3-Bromo-4-methoxy-N-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenyl]-benzamide (748mg) and 4-(ethoxycarbonyl)-phenyl boronic acid (538mg) in 2:1 DME:water (15ml) containing cesium carbonate (1.21ml) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium⁰ (220mg) was heated to reflux for 18h.

The mixture was cooled and then evaporated. The residue was then stirred in ethanol (8ml) and 2M NaOH (4ml) at room temp for 16h. The ethanol was then evaporated and the residue acidified with 2M HCl. The resulting solid was collected by filtration and dried (528mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.69 (s, 3H), 3.16 (m, 4H), 3.38 (m, 4H, merged with water peak), 3.88 (s, 3H), 6.99 (d, 2H), 7.28 (d, 1H), 7.69 (m, 4H), 8.03 (m, 4H).

30 Example 261

6-Methoxy-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-{[4-(4-(1,1-dioxo-1λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-phenyl]-amide} 4'-{[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenyl]-amide}

A mixture of 2'-Methoxy-5'-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (100mg), 4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-phenylamine (50mg), EDAC (84mg), HOBT (59mg) and N-methylmorpholine (73 μ l) in DMF (1ml) was stirred at room temperature for 18h. The mixture was then evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography. Elution DCM:EtOH:NH₃; 200:8:1 gave an off-white solid (61mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.48 (t, 4H), 3.12 (m, 8H), 3.78 (m, 4H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 6.93 (d, 2H), 7.06 (d, 2H), 7.29 (d, 1H), 7.61 (d, 2H), 7.72 (m, 4H), 8.03 (m, 4H), 9.99 (br. s, 1H), 10.16 (br. s, 1H).

3-Bromo-N-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-4-methoxybenzamide

A mixture of 3-bromo-4-methoxy-benzoic acid (500mg), 4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (519mg), EDAC (830mg), HOBT (585mg) and N-methylmorpholine (712 μ l) in DMF (3ml) was stirred at room temperature for 18h. The mixture was then diluted with water (30ml) and the resulting solid collected by filtration and dried (882mg)

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 3.02 (m, 4H), 3.26 (m, 4H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 7.42 (d, 1H), 7.47 (d, 2H), 7.89 (d, 2H), 8.17 (dd, 1H), 8.39 (d, 1H), 10.35 (br. s, 1H).

5'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-2'-methoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

A mixture of 3-Bromo-N-[4-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ 6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-4-methoxy-benzamide (930mg) and 4-carboxyphenyl boronic acid (408mg) in 2:1 DME:satd.sodium bicarbonate solution (7.5ml) containing tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium⁰ (116mg) was heated to reflux for 18h.

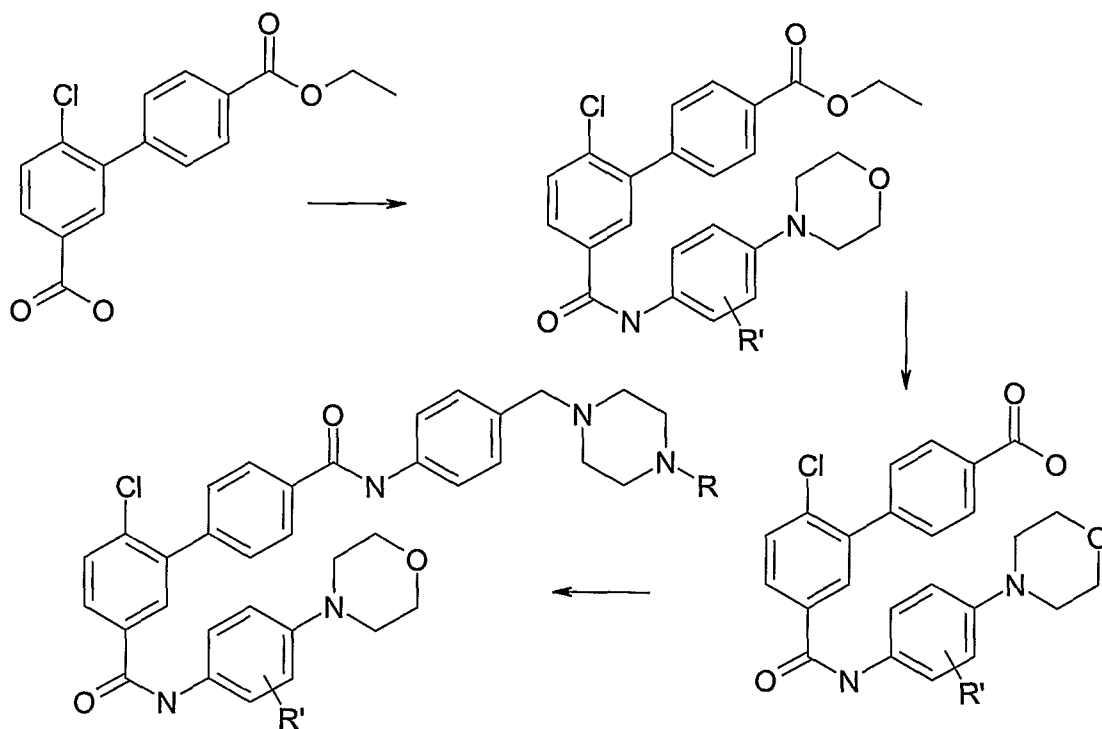
The reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature and then concentrated to dryness to yield a dark residue. The residue was taken up in water (10ml) and treated with 2M HCl until no further effervescence occurred. The resulting suspension was filtered and the residue washed with water (3 x 3ml) and dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound as a light grey solid (989mg).

¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.87 (m, 4H), 3.12 (m, 4H), 3.64 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.60 (m, 3H), 7.76 (m, 2H), 8.00 (m, 4H), 10.23 (br. s, 1H).

Example 262

6-Methoxy-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-{[4-(1,1-dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 4' {[4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide}

A mixture of 5'-[4-(1,1-Dioxo-1lambda*6*-thiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbonyl]-2'-methoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (100mg), 4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (54mg) EDAC (77mg) and HOBt (54mg) in dry DMF (1ml) containing N-methylmorpholine (66μl) was stirred at room temp for 18h. The mixture was then evaporated and the residue purified by chromatography. Elution DCM:EtOH:NH₃; 200:8:1 gave an off-white solid (59mg).
¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.53 (m, 4H), 2.94 (m, 7H), 3.18 (m, 8H), 3.57 (s, 2H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 7.37 (m, 5H), 7.82 (m, 6H), 8.11 (m, 4H), 10.25 (br. s, 1H), 10.37 (br. s, 1H).



2'-Chloro-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbonyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

A mixture of 6-chloro-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-ethyl ester (800mg), N-(4-aminophenyl)morpholine (469mg), EDAC (504mg), HOBt (355mg) and N-

methylmorpholine (578 μ l) in DMF (10ml) was stirred at room temperature. After 1h, water (80ml) was added and the resulting suspension filtered. The residue was then purified by chromatography. Elution with 1:1 ethyl acetate:petrol gave a yellow crystalline solid (437mg).

5

2'-Chloro-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

The above ester (778mg) was stirred in ethanol (20ml) and 2M NaOH (10ml) at room temp for 18h. The ethanol was then evaporated and the residue acidified with 2M HCl. The resulting pale pink solid was collected by filtration and dried (740mg)

10

Example 263

6-Chloro-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-({4-[4-(butane-1-sulfonyl)piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide) 3-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

A mixture of 2'-chloro-5'-(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (57mg), 4-[4-(butane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenylamine (53mg), EDAC (33mg), HOBT (23mg) and N-methylmorpholine (37 μ l) in DMF (1ml) was stirred at room temperature. After 18h, water (10ml) was added and the resulting suspension filtered and dried giving the title compound as an off-white solid (31mg)

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (DMSO, δ) 0.91 (t, 3H), 1.39 (q, 2H), 1.65 (m, 2H), 2.47 (m, 4H), 3.07 (m, 4H), 3.19 (brs, 4H), 3.33 (s, 2H), 3.75 (m, 4H), 6.98 (d, 2H), 7.34 (d, 2H), 7.62 (d, 2H), 7.72 (d, 2H), 7.78 (m, 3H), 8.09 (m, 4H), 10.21 (s, 1H), 10.37 (s, 1H)

LCMS- ES+ = 730, 732.

25

2'-Chloro-5'-(2-fluoro-4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

A mixture of 6-chloro-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-ethyl ester (213mg), 3-fluoro-4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylamine (179mg), EDAC (174mg), HOBT (123mg) and N-methylmorpholine (200 μ l) in DMF (3ml) was stirred at room temperature. After 18h, water (30ml) was added and the resulting suspension filtered. The residue was then purified by chromatography. Elution with 1:1 ethyl acetate:petrol gave a brown oil (235mg).

30

2'-Chloro-5'-(2-fluoro-4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

The above ester (233mg) was stirred in ethanol (4ml) and 2M NaOH (2ml) at room temp for 18h. The ethanol was then evaporated and the residue acidified with 2M HCl. The resulting colourless solid was collected by filtration and dried (198mg)

5 Example 264

6-Chloro-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(3-fluoro-4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide] 4'-({4-[4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl]-phenyl}-amide)

A mixture of 2'-chloro-5'-(2-fluoro-4-morpholin-4-yl-phenylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (45mg), 4-(4-(propane-1-sulfonyl)-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine
10 (39mg), EDAC (25mg), HOBT (18mg) and N-methylmorpholine (43µl) in DMF (1ml) was stirred at room temperature for 18h. Water (10ml) was added and the resulting suspension filtered and dried giving the title compound as an off-white solid (57mg)
¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 1.00 (t, 3H), 1.69 (q, 2H), 2.45 (bs, 2H), 2.99 (m, 8H), 3.18 (m, 4H), 3.51 (s, 2H), 3.75 (m, 4H), 7.06 (t, 1H), 7.33 (d, 2H), 7.46 (d, 1H), 7.72 (d, 2H),
15 7.77 (m, 4H), 8.08 (m, 4H), 10.38 (s, 1H), 10.42 (s, 1H)
LCMS- ES+ = 735, 737.

2'-Chloro-5'-[4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

20 A mixture of 6-chloro-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 4'-ethyl ester (152mg), 4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylamine (175mg), EDAC (125mg), HOBT (88mg) and N-methylmorpholine (143µl) in DMF (3ml) was stirred at room temperature. After 1h, water (30ml) was added and the resulting suspension filtered. The residue was then purified by chromatography. Gradient elution with 30-100% ethyl
25 acetate in petrol gave a beige solid (240mg).

2'-Chloro-5'-[4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenylcarbamoyl]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid

The above ester (237mg) was stirred in ethanol (4ml) and 2M NaOH (2ml) at room
30 temp for 18h. The ethanol was then evaporated and the residue acidified with 2M HCl. The resulting colourless solid was collected by filtration and dried (229mg)

Example 265

6-Chloro-biphenyl-3,4'-dicarboxylic acid 3-{[4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-amide} 4'-[(4-morpholin-4-yl-phenyl)-amide]

A mixture of 2'-chloro-5'-[4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-

5 phenylcarbamoyl]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (53mg), N-(4-aminophenyl)morpholine (23mg), EDAC (25mg), HOBT (18mg) and N-methylmorpholine (43 μ l) in DMF (1ml) was stirred at room temperature. After 18h, water (10ml) was added and the resulting suspension filtered. This material was then purified by reverse phase Prep HPLC giving the title compound as an off-white solid (39mg)

10 ¹H NMR (DMSO, δ) 2.47 (m, 4H), 2.88 (s, 3H), 3.10 (m, 8H), 3.51 (s, 2H), 3.76 (m, 4H), 6.99 (d, 2H), 7.32 (d, 2H), 7.71 (m, 7H), 8.07 (m, 4H), 10.21 (s, 1H), 10.40 (s, 1H)
LCMS- ES+ = 689, 691.

Activity Example

15

Cells used:

HCV replicon cells Huh 9B (ReBlikon), containing the firefly luciferase – ubiquitin – neomycin phosphotransferase fusion protein and EMCV-IRES driven HCV polyprotein with cell culture adaptive mutations.

20

Cell culture conditions:

Cells were cultured at 37°C in a 5% CO₂ environment and split twice a week on seeding at 2 x 10⁶ cells/flask on day 1 and 1 x 10⁶ 3 days later. G418 at 0.5mg/ml was added to the culture medium but not the assay medium.

25

The culture medium consisted of DMEM with 4500g/l glucose and glutamax (Gibco 61965-026) supplemented with 1 x non-essential amino acids (Invitrogen 11140-035), penicillin (100 IU/ml) / streptomycin (100 μ g/ml) (Invitrogen 15140-122), FCS (10%, 50ml) and 1 mg/ml G418 (Invitrogen 10131-027) & 10 % Australian foetal calf serum (Invitrogen 10099-141).

30

Assay procedure:

A flask of cells was trypsinised and a cell count carried out. Cells were diluted to 100,000 cells/ml and 100 μ l of this used to seed one opaque white 96-well plate (for the

replicon assay) and one flat-bottomed clear plate (for the tox assay) for every seven compounds to be tested for IC₅₀. Wells G12 and H12 were left empty in the clear plate as the blank. Plates were then incubated at 37°C in a 5% CO₂ environment for 24 h.

On the following day compound dilutions are made up in medium at twice their
5 desired final concentration in a clear round bottomed plate. All dilutions have a final DMSO concentration of 1%.

Once the dilution plate had been made up, controls and compounds were transferred to the assay plate (containing the cells) at 100 µl /well in duplicate plates.

Exception: no compound was added to wells A1 and A2 of either plate and 100 µl of
10 1% DMSO was added to these instead. Plates were then incubated at 37°C with 5% CO₂ for 72h.

At the end of the incubation time, the cells in the white plate were harvested by washing 23.5mM beetle luciferin (Promega E1603), 26mM ATP (Sigma O-2060) in
100nM Tris buffer pH 7.8 aliquoted and stored at -80C was thawed and diluted 1:50 in
15 luciferase assay buffer (20mM Tricine (Sigma T-0377), 1.07mM magnesium carbonate hydroxide (Sigma M-5671), 0.1mM EDTA (Sigma E-5134), 2.67mM MgSO₄ (BDH 101514Y), 33.3mM dithiothreitol (Sigma 150460) pH 7.8).

The M injector of the microplate luminometer (Lmax, Molecular Devices) was primed with 5 x 300 µl injections of the diluted substrate. After 5-60 min incubation in
20 lysis buffer at room temperature, a plate was inserted into the luminometer and 100 µl luciferase assay reagent was added by the injector on the luminometer. The signal was measured using a 1 second delay followed by a 4 second measurement programme. The IC₅₀, the concentration of the drug required for reducing the replicon level by 50% in relation to the untreated cell control value, can be calculated from the plot of the
25 percentage reduction of the luciferase activity vs. drug concentration.

The clear plate was stained with 100 µl 0.5% methylene blue in 50% ethanol at room temperature for 1h, followed by solvation of the absorbed methylene blue in 100µl per well of 1% lauroylsarcosine. Absorbance of the plate was measured on a microplate spectrophotometer (Molecular Devices) and the absorbance for each concentration of
30 compound expressed as a proportion of the relative DMSO control. The TD₅₀, the concentration of drug required to reduce the total cell area by 50% relative to the DMSO controls, can be calculated by plotting the absorbance at 620 nm minus background against drug concentration.

Patent example No	IC50 *>5µM, **=1-5µM, ***<1µM	TD50 *<50µM, ** > 50µM
1	**	**
2	**	**
3	**	**
4	**	**
5	**	**
6	**	*
7	**	*
8	**	**
9	*	*
10	**	*
11	**	**
12	**	**
13	*	*
14	**	**
15	*	*
16	**	**
17	**	*
18	**	*
19	**	**
20	*	**
21	**	**
22	**	**
23	**	*
24	*	**
25	**	*
26	*	**
27	**	**
28	***	**
29	***	**
30	**	**
31	**	**
32	***	**
33	***	**

Patent example No	IC50 *>5µM, **=1-5µM, ***<1µM	TD50 *<50µM, ** > 50µM
34	**	**
35	*	**
36	**	*
37	*	**
38	**	**
39	**	*
40	**	**
41	***	**
42	***	**
43	***	**
44	***	*
45	**	**
46	*	**
47	*	**
48	**	**
49	***	**
50	***	**
51	**	**
52	**	**
53	**	**
54	**	**
55	**	**
56	***	*
57	**	**
58	**	**
59	**	**
60	***	*
61	**	**
62	***	*
63	***	*
64	***	*
65	***	*
66	**	*

67	***	**
68	**	**
69	***	*
70	**	*
71	***	*
72	**	*
73	***	*
74	**	*
75	*	*
76	**	*
77	**	*
78	**	*
79	*	*
80	**	*
81	**	*
82	**	*
83	**	**
84	*	**
85	**	**
86	**	**
87	***	**
88	**	**
89	**	**
90	*	**
91	**	**
92	**	**
93	***	**
94	**	**
95	**	*
96	**	**
97	**	**
98	**	*
99	**	**
100	**	**
101	***	*
102	**	*
103	**	**
104	**	**

105	**	**
106	**	**
107	***	**
108	**	**
109	**	*
110	**	**
111	*	**
112	**	*
113	*	*
114	*	*
115	**	*
116	**	*
117	**	*
118	*	*
119	**	**
120	**	**
121	**	*
122	***	*
123	***	*
124	**	*
125	**	*
126	**	*
127	**	*
128	**	*
129	***	*
130	***	*
131	**	*
132	***	*
133	**	*
134	**	*
135	***	*
136	**	*
137	**	*
138	***	*
139	***	*
140	**	*
141	**	*
142	**	*

143	**	*
144	**	*
145	**	*
146	***	*
147	**	*
148	**	*
149	***	*
150	***	*
151	***	*
152	***	**
153	***	*
154	***	*
155	***	*
156	**	*
157	***	*
158	***	*
159	***	*
160	***	*
161	**	*
162	**	*
163	***	*
164	***	*
165	***	*
166	***	*
167	***	*
168	***	*
169	***	*
170	***	*
171	***	*
172	**	*
173	**	*
174	**	*
175	***	*
176	***	*
177	**	*
178	***	*
179	***	*
180	***	*

181	***	*
182	***	*
183	***	*
184	***	*
185	***	*
186	***	*
187	***	*
188	***	*
189	***	*
190	***	*
191	*	*
192	***	*
193	***	*
194	***	*
195	***	*
196	**	*
197	***	**
198	**	*
199	**	*
200	*	**
201	***	*
202	**	**
203	**	*
204	**	*
205	*	*
206	*	*
207	*	*
208	*	*
209	**	**
210	**	*
211	**	*
212	*	**
213	**	*
214	*	*
215	*	*
216	*	*
217	*	*
218	***	*

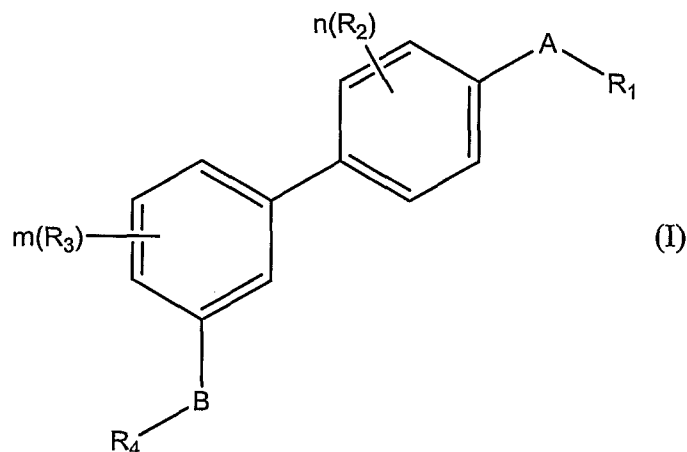
219	**	*
220	***	*
221	***	*
222	**	*
223	**	*
224	**	*
225	*	*
226	***	*
227	**	*
228	**	*
229	**	*
230	**	*
231	*	*
232	***	*
233	***	*
234	***	*
235	***	*
236	**	*
237	***	*
238	***	*
239	***	*
240	***	*
241	***	*
242	**	*
243	***	*
244	***	*

245	***	*
246	***	*
247	***	*
248	***	*
249	**	*
250	***	*
251	***	*
252	***	*
253	***	*
254	***	*
255	***	*
256	***	*
257	***	*
258	***	*
259	***	*
260	***	*
261	**	*
262	***	*
263	***	*
264	***	*
265	***	*

CLAIMS

1. A compound which is a biphenyl derivative of formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof

5



wherein:

- R_1 is a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group or a moiety $-A_1$, $-L_1-A_1$, $-A_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-L_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-Y_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-Y_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-Het_1-A_1$, $-L_1-Y_1-A_1$, $-L_1-Y_1-Het_1-A_1$, $-L_1-Het_1-Y_1-A_1$, $-L_1-Y_1-Het_1-L_1'$, $-A_1-Y_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-Het_1-Y_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-Het_1-L_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-L_1-Het_1-A_1'$ or $-L_1-Het_1-L_1'$;
- A and B are the same or different and each represent a direct bond or a $-CO-NR'$, $-NR'-CO$, $-NR'-CO_2$, $-CO$, $-NR'-CO-NR''$, $-NR'-S(O)_2$, $-S(O)_2-NR'$, $-SO_2$, $-NR'$, $-NR'-CO-CO$, $-CO-O$, $-O-CO$, $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkylene})-NR'$ or $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ hydroxyalkylene})-NR'$ moiety, wherein R' and R'' are the same or different and each represent hydrogen or C_1 - C_4 alkyl;
- R_2 and R_3 are the same or different and each represent C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_4 haloalkoxy or halogen;
- n and m are the same or different and each represent 0 or 1;
- R_4 is a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group or a moiety $-A_4$, $-L_4-A_4$, $-A_4-A_4'$, $-L_4-A_4-A_4'$, $-A_4-L_4-A_4'$, $-A_4-Y_4-A_4'$, $-A_4-Het_4-A_4'$, $-L_4-A_4-Y_4-A_4'$, $-L_4-A_4-Het_4-A_4'$, $-L_4-Het_4-A_4$, $-L_4-Y_4-A_4$, $-L_4-Y_4-Het_4-A_4$, $-L_4-Het_4-Y_4-A_4$, $-L_4-Y_4-Het_4-L_4'$, $-A_4-Y_4-Het_4-A_4'$, $-A_4-Het_4-Y_4-A_4'$, $-A_4-Het_4-L_4-A_4'$, $-A_4-L_4-Het_4-A_4'$ or $-L_4-Het_4-L_4'$;

- each A_1 , A_4 , A_1' and A_4' are the same or different and represent a phenyl, 5- to 10- membered heteroaryl, 5- to 10- membered heterocyclyl or C_3 - C_8 carbocyclyl moiety;
 - each L_1 and L_4 is the same or different and represents a C_1 - C_4 alkylene or a C_1 - C_4 hydroxyalkylene group;
 - each Y_1 and Y_4 is the same or different and represents $-CO-$, $-SO-$ or $-S(O)_2-$;
 - each L_1' and L_4' is the same or different and represents hydrogen or a C_1 - C_4 alkyl group; and
 - each Het_1 and Het_4 is the same or different and represents $-O-$, $-S-$ or $-NR'$,
- wherein R' is hydrogen or a C_1 - C_4 alkyl group,

the phenyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl and carbocyclyl moieties in R_1 and R_4 being optionally fused to a phenyl, 5- to 10- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 10- membered heterocyclyl ring; and

the phenyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl and carbocyclyl moieties in R_1 and R_4 being unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-X_1$, $-CO_2R'$, $-SO_2NR'R''$, $-S(O)_2R'$, $-CONR'R''$, $-NR'-CO-R'''$, $-NR'-S(O)_2-R'''$, $-CO-NR'-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-NR'R''$ and $-CO-O-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-NR'R''$ and/or (b) 1, 2 or 3 unsubstituted substituents selected from $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-X_2$, halogen, C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_4 haloalkoxy, C_1 - C_4 hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano, nitro and $-NR'R''$, wherein X_1 is $-CO_2R'$, $-SO_2R'$, $-NR'-CO_2-R''$, $-NR'-S(O)_2-R'''$, $-CONR'R''$ or $-SO_2-NR'R''$, each X_2 is the same or different and is cyano, nitro or $-NR'R''$, each R' and R'' is the same or different and represents hydrogen or C_1 - C_4 alkyl and each R''' is the same or different and represents C_1 - C_4 alkyl.

2. A compound according to claim 1, wherein the phenyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl and carbocyclyl moieties in R_1 and R_4 are unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkyl})-X_1$, $-CO_2R'''$, $-SO_2R'''$, $-SO_2NR'R'''$, $-CONR'R'''$, $-NR'-CO-R'''$, $-NR'-SO_2-R'''$ and $-CO-NR'-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkyl})-NR'R'''$ and/or (b) 1, 2 or 3 unsubstituted substituents selected from $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkyl})-X_2$, halogen, C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy, C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_4 haloalkoxy, C_1 - C_4 hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and $-NR'R'''$, wherein X_1 is $-CO_2R'''$, $-NR'-CO_2-R'''$, $-NR'-S(O)_2-R'''$ or $-SO_2NR'R'''$, each X_2 is the same or different and is cyano or $-NR'R'''$, each

R' and R'' are the same or different and represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl and each R''' is the same or different and represents C₁-C₄ alkyl.

3. A compound according to claim 1 or 2, wherein each A₁ moiety is the same or
5 different and represents a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl or C₃-C₈
carbocyclyl group, or a phenyl or 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl group which is
optionally fused to a phenyl ring or to a 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6-
membered heterocyclyl group.
- 10 4. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein when A₁ is
other than a non-fused phenyl ring, it is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2
unsubstituted substituents selected from -CH₂-X₂, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy,
C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and -NR'R'',
15 wherein each X₂ is the same or different and is cyano or -NR'R'', and each R' and R'' is
the same or different and represents hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl.
5. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein each A₁'
moiety is the same or different and represents a non-fused phenyl, C₃-C₈ carbocyclyl, 5-
to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl group.
20
6. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein each A₁'
moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted -SO₂-R''' or -SO₂-
NR'R'' substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen,
C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl,
25 hydroxy and -NR'R'', wherein each R' and R'' are the same or different and are selected
from hydrogen and C₁-C₄ alkyl, and R''' represents C₁-C₄ alkyl.
7. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein each A₄
moiety is the same or different and is a non-fused 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl or C₃-
30 C₈ carbocyclyl group, or a phenyl or 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl group which is
optionally fused to a phenyl ring or to a 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl or 5- to 6-
membered heterocyclyl group.

8. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein each A_4 moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from $-CO_2R'''$ and $-CONR'R'''$ and/or (b) 1, 2 or 3 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, $-NR'R'''$, C_1-C_4 haloalkyl, C_1-C_4 haloalkoxy and cyano, wherein R' represents hydrogen or C_1-C_4 alkyl and R''' represents C_1-C_4 alkyl.
9. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein each A_4' moiety is the same or different and represents a non-fused phenyl, 5- to 6- membered heteroaryl, 5- to 6- membered heterocyclyl or C_3-C_6 carbocyclyl group.
10. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein each A_4' moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) an unsubstituted $-SO_2-(C_1-C_4$ alkyl) substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_2 haloalkyl, C_1-C_2 haloalkoxy, C_1-C_4 hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy and $-NR'R''$, wherein each R' and R'' are the same or different and are selected from hydrogen and C_1-C_4 alkyl.
11. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein L_1 and L_4 are the same or different and each represent a C_1-C_3 alkylene group or a C_1-C_3 hydroxyalkylene group.
12. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein Y_1 and Y_4 are each $-CO-$.
13. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein L_1' is hydrogen or a C_1-C_2 alkyl group and/or L_4' is a C_1-C_2 alkyl group.
14. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein Het_1 represents $-O-$, $-NR'$ or $-S-$, wherein R' is hydrogen or C_1-C_2 alkyl and/or Het_4 represents $-O-$ or $-NH-$.

15. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_1 is a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group or a moiety $-A_1$, $-L_1-A_1$, $-A_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-L_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-Y_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-Y_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-Het_1-Y_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-Y_1-Het_1-L_1'$, $-A_1-Het_1-L_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-L_1-Het_1-A_1'$ or $-L_1-Het_1-L_1'$, wherein A_1 , Het_1 , L_1 , Y_1 , A_1' and L_1' are as defined in any one of the preceding claims.
16. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein A represents a $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkylene})-NR'$ -, $-CO-NR'$ -, $-NR'-CO$ -, $-CO$ -, $-CO-O$ - or $-O-CO$ - group, in which R' is hydrogen or C_1-C_2 alkyl.
17. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein B represents a direct bond, $-CO-NR'$ -, $-NR'-CO$ -, $-NR'-CO_2$ -, $-NR'-S(O)_2$ -, $-S(O)_2-NR'$ -, $-CO$ -, $-NR'$ -, $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkylene})-NR'$ -, $-NR'-CO-NR''$ - or $-NR'-CO-CO$ -, wherein R' and R'' are the same or different and represent hydrogen or C_1-C_2 alkyl, provided that when B represents a direct bond, R_4 is $-A_4$ or $-A_4-A_4'$, wherein A_4 and A_4' are as defined in any one of the preceding claims.
18. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_2 and R_3 are the same or different and represent C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 alkoxy, C_1-C_2 haloalkyl, C_1-C_2 haloalkoxy or halogen.
19. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_4 is a C_1-C_5 alkyl group or a moiety $-A_4$, $-A_4-A_4'$, $-L_4-A_4$, $-A_4-L_4-A_4'$, $-A_4-Y_4-A_4'$ or $-L_4-Het_4-L_4'$ wherein A_4 , A_4' , L_4 , Y_4 and L_4' are as defined in any one of the preceding claims.
20. A compound according to claim 1, wherein:
- R_1 is a C_2-C_6 alkyl group or a moiety $-A_1$, $-L_1-A_1$, $-A_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-L_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-CO-A_1'$, $-L_1-A_1-Het_1-A_1'$, $-L_1-Het_1-CO-A_1'$, $-L_1-CO-Het_1-L_1'$, $-A_1-Het_1-L_1-A_1'$, $-A_1-L_1-Het_1-A_1'$ or $-L_1-Het_1-L_1'$;
 - A represents a $-(C_1-C_2 \text{ alkylene})-NH$ -, $-CO-NH$ -, $-NH-CO$ -, $-CO$ -, $-CO-O$ - or $-O-CO$ group;

- B represents -CO-NH-, -NH-CO-, -NH-CO₂-, -NH-, -CO-, -NH-S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂-NH-, -(C₁-C₂ alkylene)-NH-, -NH-CO-NH-, -N(CH₃)-CO-, -NH-CO-CO- or a direct bond, provided that when B represents a direct bond, R₄ is -A₄ or -A₄-A₄';
- R₂ is C₁-C₄ alkyl;
- 5 - R₃ is C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy or halogen;
- n and m are the same or different and each represent 0 or 1;
- R₄ is a C₁-C₅ alkyl group or a moiety -A₄, -A₄-A₄', -L₄-A₄, -A₄-L₄-A₄', -A₄-CO-A₄' or -L₄-Het₄-L₄';
- each A₁ moiety is the same or different and represents a phenyl, pyrrolidinyl, indazolyl, pyridyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, furanyl, benzo[1,3]dioxolanyl, piperazinyl, benzothiazolyl, S,S-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl, 1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2(3H)-onyl, cyclopropyl or quinoxaliny group, wherein (i) when A₁ is a phenyl ring it is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from -CH₂-X₁, -CO₂-R''', -SO₂NR'R''', -CONR'R''', -NR'-CO-R''', -NR'-SO₂-R''' and -CO-NR'-(C₁-C₂ alkyl)-NR'R''', and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from -CH₂-X₂, halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and -NR'R'', wherein X₁ is -CO₂R''', -NR'-CO₂-R''' or -SO₂-NR'R''', each X₂ is the same or different and is cyano or -NR'R'', each R' and R'' are the same or different and represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl and each R''' is the same or different and represents C₁-C₄ alkyl and (ii) when A₁ is other than a phenyl group it is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy and hydroxy;
- each A₁' moiety is the same or different and represents a phenyl, oxazolyl, piperazinyl, triazolyl, piperidinyl, piperidin-2-onyl, piperidin-2,6-dionyl, morpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, cyclohexyl, thiomorpholinyl or S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted -SO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl) or -SO₂-NR'R'' substituent, wherein R' and R'' are the same or different and each represent hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl and C₁-C₂ hydroxyalkyl;
- each A₄ moiety is the same or different and is phenyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, tetrahydrofuranyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidin-2-onyl, thiadiazolyl, isothiazolyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, morpholinyl, thienyl,

- pyridyl, pyrrolyl, S,S-dioxo-thiomopholinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thiazolyl, oxadiazolyl or indazolyl group, each A₄ moiety being unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted -CONR'^{'''} substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from fluorine, chlorine, bromine, -NR'^{'''}, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₂ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl and cyano, wherein R' is hydrogen or C₁-C₄ alkyl and R^{'''} represents C₁-C₄ alkyl;
- each A₄' moiety is the same or different and represents a morpholinyl, piperazinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl, 2,6-dioxo-piperidinyl, triazolyl, piperidinyl, cyclopropyl or cyclohexyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted -SO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl) substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, C₁-C₂ alkyl and C₁-C₂ haloalkyl;
 - each L₁ and L₄ are the same or different and represent a C₁-C₃ alkylene group or a C₁-C₃ hydroxyalkylene group
 - L₁' represents hydrogen or a C₁-C₂ alkyl group;
 - L₄' represents a C₁-C₂ alkyl group;
 - Het₁ represents -O-, -NR' or -S-, wherein R' is hydrogen or C₁-C₂ alkyl; and
 - Het₄ represents -O- or -NH-.
21. A compound according to claim 1, wherein:
- R₁ is a C₂-C₆ alkyl group or a moiety -A₁, -L₁-A₁, -A₁-A₁', -L₁-A₁-A₁', -A₁-L₁-A₁', -A₁-CO-A₁', -L₁-A₁-Het₁-A₁', -L₁-Het₁-CO-A₁', -L₁-CO-Het₁-L₁', -A₁-Het₁-L₁-A₁', -A₁-L₁-Het₁-A₁' or -L₁-Het₁-L₁';
 - A represents a -(C₁-C₂ alkylene)-NH-, -CO-NH-, -NH-CO-, -CO-, -CO-O- or -O-CO group;
 - B represents -CO-NH-, -NH-CO-, -NH-CO₂-, -NH-, -CO-, -NH-S(O)₂-, -(C₁-C₂ alkylene)-NH-, -NH-CO-NH-, -N(CH₃)-CO-, -NH-CO-CO- or a direct bond, provided that when B represents a direct bond, R₄ is -A₄ or -A₄-A₄';
 - R₂ is C₁-C₄ alkyl;
 - R₃ is C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkoxy or halogen;
 - n and m are the same or different and each represent 0 or 1;
 - R₄ is a C₁-C₅ alkyl group or a moiety -A₄, -A₄-A₄', -L₄-A₄, -A₄-L₄-A₄', -A₄-CO-A₄' or -L₄-O-L₄';

- each A_1 moiety is the same or different and represents a phenyl, pyrrolidinyl, indazolyl, pyridyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, furanyl, benzo[1,3]dioxolanyl, piperazinyl, benzothiazolyl, S,S-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl, 1H-benzo[d]imidazol-2(3H)-onyl, cyclopropyl or quinoxaliny group, wherein (i) when A_1 is a phenyl ring it is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted substituent selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{-X}_1$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{-R}^{\text{III}}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{\text{R'}}$, $-\text{CONR}^{\text{R'}}$, $-\text{NR}^{\text{R'}}\text{-CO-R}^{\text{III}}$, $-\text{NR}^{\text{R'}}\text{-SO}_2\text{-R}^{\text{III}}$ and $-\text{CO-NR}^{\text{R'}}\text{-(C}_1\text{-C}_2\text{ alkyl)-NR}^{\text{R'}}$, and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{-X}_2$, halogen, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkoxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ haloalkoxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, cyano and $-\text{NR}^{\text{R'}}$, wherein X_1 is $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{\text{III}}$, $-\text{NR}^{\text{R'}}\text{-CO}_2\text{-R}^{\text{III}}$ or $-\text{SO}_2\text{-NR}^{\text{R'}}$, each X_2 is the same or different and is cyano or $-\text{NR}^{\text{R'}}$, each $\text{R}^{\text{R'}}$ and $\text{R}^{\text{R''}}$ are the same or different and represent hydrogen or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl and each $\text{R}^{\text{R''}}$ is the same or different and represents $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl and (ii) when A_1 is other than a phenyl group it is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from halogen, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkoxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ haloalkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ haloalkoxy and hydroxy;
- 15 - each A_1' moiety is the same or different and represents a phenyl, oxazolyl, piperazinyl, triazolyl, piperidinyl, piperidin-2-onyl, piperidin-2,6-dionyl, morpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, cyclohexyl, thiomorpholinyl or S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted $-\text{SO}_2\text{-(C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{ alkyl)}$ substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, hydroxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ haloalkyl and $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ hydroxyalkyl;
- 20 - each A_4 moiety is the same or different and is phenyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidin-2-onyl, thiadiazolyl, isothiazolyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$ cycloalkyl, morpholinyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrrolyl, S,S-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thiazolyl, oxadiazolyl or indazolyl group, each A_4 moiety being unsubstituted or substituted by (a) a single unsubstituted $-\text{CONR}^{\text{R'}}$ substituent and/or (b) 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from fluorine, chlorine, bromine, $-\text{NR}^{\text{R'}}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ alkoxy, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ haloalkyl and cyano, wherein $\text{R}^{\text{R'}}$ is hydrogen or $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl and $\text{R}^{\text{R''}}$ represents $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ alkyl;
- 25 - each A_4' moiety is the same or different and represents a morpholinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, S,S-dioxothiomorpholinyl, 2,6-dioxo-piperidinyl, triazolyl, piperidinyl, cyclopropyl or cyclohexyl group group which is unsubstituted or substituted
- 30

by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, C₁-C₂ alkyl and C₁-C₂ haloalkyl;

- each L₁ and L₄ are the same or different and represent a C₁-C₃ alkylene group or a C₁-C₃ hydroxyalkylene group

5 - L₁' represents hydrogen or a C₁-C₂ alkyl group;

- L₄' represents a C₁-C₂ alkyl group; and

- Het₁ represents -O-, -NR' or -S-, wherein R' is hydrogen or C₁-C₂ alkyl.

22. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R₁, A, B, n, m, R₄, A₁, A₁', A₄, A₄',
10 L₁, L₄, L₁', L₄' and Het₁ are as defined in claim 21, provided that each A₁' moiety is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 or 2 unsubstituted substituents selected from chlorine, fluorine, bromine, hydroxy, C₁-C₂ alkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl and C₁-C₂ hydroxyalkyl, and R₂ is C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ haloalkyl or halogen and R₃ is C₁-C₄ alkyl.

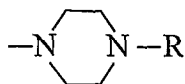
15

23. A compound according to any one of the preceding claims wherein R₁ is -A₁-L₁-A₁'.

24. A compound according to claim 23, wherein A₁ is phenyl, L₁ is -CH₂- and A₁' is a morpholino or piperazinyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted by a -S(O)₂-
20 (C₁-C₄ alkyl) substituent.

25. A compound according to claim 24, wherein when A₁' is a piperazinyl group it is a moiety

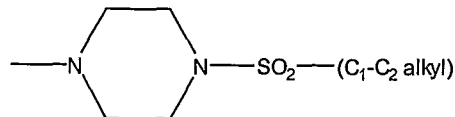
25



wherein R is -SO₂-(C₁-C₄ alkyl).

30 26. A compound according to any one of claims 23 to 25, wherein R₄ is -A₄ or -A₄-L₄-A₄'.

27. A compound according to claim 26, wherein when R₄ is A₄ it is C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl and/or when R₄ is -A₄-L₄-A₄' , A₄ is phenyl, L₄ is -CH₂- and A₄' is a group



5

28. A compound according to any one of claims 23 to 27, wherein A is -CO-NH- and/or B is -NH-CO-NH-, -NH-CO- or -CO-NH-.

29 A biphenyl derivative of the formula (I), as defined in any preceding claim, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for the treatment of the human or animal body.

10

30. Use of a biphenyl derivative of the formula (I), as defined in any one of claims 1 to 28, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for use in treating or alleviating HCV.

15

31. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a biphenyl derivative of formula (I), as defined in any one of claims 1 to 28, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutical acceptable diluent or carrier.

20 32. A pharmaceutical composition according to claim 28, which further comprises interferon and/or ribavirin.

33. A product containing:

a. biphenyl derivative of formula (I), as defined in any one of claims 1 to 28, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

25

b. interferon and/or ribavirin; and

c. a pharmaceutical acceptable carrier or diluent;

for simultaneous separate or sequential use in the treatment of the human or animal body.

30

34 A method of alleviating an HCV infection in a patient, which method comprises administering to said patient an effective amount of a biphenyl derivative of formula (I), as defined in any one of claims 1 to 28, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/GB2006/003469

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
 INV. C07D205/04 C07D213/75 C07D233/54 C07D237/28 C07D279/12
 C07D295/12 C07D295/22 C07D307/38 C07D333/20 C07D417/12
 A61K31/395 A61K31/4433 A61K31/381 A61P31/12

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) -
C07D

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, BEILSTEIN Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 91/03443 A (CATALYTICA INC [US]) 21 March 1991 (1991-03-21) claim 1	1
X	US 6 433 236 B1 (SCHIRALDI DAVID ANTHONY [US] ET AL) 13 August 2002 (2002-08-13) Column 3, formula (III) where R1 and R2 are both alkyl	1
X	WO 2004/089876 A (SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORP [US]; ASTON NICOLA MARY [GB]) 21 October 2004 (2004-10-21) claim 1	1-29
X	WO 03/032980 A (GLAXO GROUP LTD [GB]; ANGELL RICHARD MARTYN [GB]; ASTON NICOLA MARY [G] 24 April 2003 (2003-04-24) Formula (IA) on page 2, examples 1-5, 7, 26	1-29
	-/--	

Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

22 November 2006

Date of mailing of the international search report

29/11/2006

Name and mailing address of the ISA/

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Gettins, Marc

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/GB2006/003469

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 03/032970 A (GLAXO GROUP LTD [GB]; ANGELL RICHARD MARTYN [GB]; ASTON NICOLA MARY [G] 24 April 2003 (2003-04-24) (IA) on page 2 claim 1; examples 1-72	1-29
X	WO 03/032972 A (GLAXO GROUP LTD [GB]; ANGELL RICHARD MARTYN [GB]; ASTON NICOLA MARY [G] 24 April 2003 (2003-04-24) Claim 1 and formula (I) on page 1 examples 1-49	1-29
X	WO 2004/089874 A (SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORP [US]; ASTON NICOLA MARY [GB]; BAMBOROUGH PAUL) 21 October 2004 (2004-10-21) Compounds (I) where Z is $-(CH_2)_sOR_{16}$ where s is zero	1-29
P,Y	WO 2006/083271 A2 (ACHILLION PHARMACEUTICALS INC [US]; PHADKE AVINASH [US]; CHEN DAWEI [U] 10 August 2006 (2006-08-10) page 78, paragraph 1; example 5	1-34
P,Y	WO 2006/091858 A (RIGEL PHARMACEUTICALS INC [US]; HONG HUI [US]; GOLDSTEIN EILEEN [US];) 31 August 2006 (2006-08-31) page 134, paragraph 2; example 10	1-34
Y	US 2005/020590 A1 (LANG HENGYUAN [US] ET AL) 27 January 2005 (2005-01-27) paragraph [0155]; example 1	1-34
Y	EP 1 295 867 A1 (TAKEDA CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LTD [JP] TAKEDA PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANY [JP]) 26 March 2003 (2003-03-26) page 37, line 14; claim 1	1-34

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/GB2006/003469

Box II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

Although claim 34 is directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No PCT/GB2006/003469

Patent document cited in search report	A	Publication date	EP	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9103443	A	21-03-1991	EP	0491004 A1	24-06-1992
			US	5026940 A	25-06-1991
<hr/>					
US 6433236	B1	13-08-2002	DE	10112956 A1	21-02-2002
			JP	2001294542 A	23-10-2001
<hr/>					
WO 2004089876	A	21-10-2004	EP	1611086 A1	04-01-2006
			JP	2006523193 T	12-10-2006
			US	2006241179 A1	26-10-2006
<hr/>					
WO 03032980	A	24-04-2003	EP	1435942 A1	14-07-2004
			JP	2005508960 T	07-04-2005
			US	2005038014 A1	17-02-2005
<hr/>					
WO 03032970	A	24-04-2003	EP	1435933 A1	14-07-2004
			JP	2005509622 T	14-04-2005
<hr/>					
WO 03032972	A	24-04-2003	AU	2002362895 A1	28-04-2003
			EP	1435936 A1	14-07-2004
			JP	2005511532 T	28-04-2005
			US	2004267012 A1	30-12-2004
<hr/>					
WO 2004089874	A	21-10-2004	AU	2004228199 A1	21-10-2004
			BR	PI0408727 A	07-03-2006
			CA	2521228 A1	21-10-2004
			EP	1608616 A1	28-12-2005
			JP	2006523194 T	12-10-2006
			MX	PA05010521 A	14-12-2005
<hr/>					
WO 2006083271	A2	10-08-2006	AR	049427 A1	02-08-2006
			JP	2005330284 A	02-12-2005
			JP	2006225394 A	31-08-2006
<hr/>					
WO 2006091858	A	31-08-2006	NONE		
<hr/>					
US 2005020590	A1	27-01-2005	NONE		
<hr/>					
EP 1295867	A1	26-03-2003	AU	6634601 A	08-01-2002
			WO	0200606 A1	03-01-2002
			US	2004106792 A1	03-06-2004